



UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY  
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN  
STACKS

# CENTRAL CIRCULATION BOOKSTACKS

The person charging this material is responsible for its renewal or its return to the library from which it was borrowed on or before the **Latest Date** stamped below. **You may be charged a minimum fee of \$75.00 for each lost book.**

Theft, mutilation, and underlining of books are reasons for disciplinary action and may result in dismissal from the University.

TO RENEW CALL TELEPHONE CENTER, 333-8400

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

DEC 07 1997


SEP 22 2000

JUL 10 2000

NOV 29 2011

When renewing by phone, write new due date below previous due date.

L162



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2021 with funding from  
University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign





Elementary Classics

# XENOPHON'S ANABASIS

Adapted for the Use of Beginners

*WITH NOTES, EXERCISES, AND VOCABULARIES*

BY

W. WELCH, M.A.

AND

C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.,

ASSISTANT MASTER AT CRANLEIGH SCHOOL

London

MACMILLAN AND CO.

AND NEW YORK

1890

[All rights reserved]

**NOTICE: Return or renew all Library Materials! The *Minimum Fee* for each Lost Book is \$50.00.**

The person charging this material is responsible for its return to the library from which it was withdrawn on or before the **Latest Date** stamped below.

**Theft, mutilation, and underlining of books are reasons for disciplinary action and may result in dismissal from the University.  
To renew call Telephone Center, 333-8400**

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN



## PREFACE.

THIS Book is an attempt to do with Xenophon's *Anabasis* what has already been done by the Editors with Eutropius and Caesar. Xenophon's account of the *Expedition* and *Retreat* of the *Ten Thousand* (or at any rate the most interesting part of it) has been considerably simplified and abridged without however destroying the continuity of the narrative.

It is intended as a first Greek Reader, and may be used when a boy has mastered his *Accidence* and worked carefully through exercises on the *Accidence*.

The words in the Vocabulary are divided not according to etymological principles, but for ease in forming inflexions.

Elaborate Notes to a simplified Text would be unnecessary, and are here dispensed with. The Exercises, which should be worked *pari passu* with the Translation, are designed to introduce simple rules of Greek syntax. For the most part they turn upon such idioms as occur in the corresponding chapter, and, as far as possible, are graduated.

CRANLEIGH, *Sept.*, 1890.



## CONTENTS.

	PAGE
HISTORICAL SKETCH, . . . . .	ix
TEXT, . . . . .	1
NOTES, . . . . .	43
EXERCISES, . . . . .	52
ABBREVIATIONS, . . . . .	93
VOCABULARY, . . . . .	94
ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY, . . . . .	123
INDEX, . . . . .	126



## HISTORICAL SKETCH.

DARIUS, king of Persia, surnamed Nothus (B.C. 424), had two sons, Artaxerxes and Cyrus, of whom Artaxerxes was the elder, but Cyrus was the favourite of his mother, Parysatis the queen, and she did all she could to get Darius to leave him the crown, alleging that he had the best right because he was born after his father's accession to the throne. This, however, Darius would not do, but, deposing Tissaphernes, he made Cyrus governor of that part of the empire which bordered on the Ægean Sea. Cyrus, being an ambitious youth, determined to make use of his office to further his own designs. In 404 his father died and Artaxerxes succeeded to the crown. Cyrus at once allied himself with the Spartans, who had just defeated the Athenians in the Peloponnesian War, and set about raising levies of Greek troops on various excuses. Many of his Greek friends joined him bringing detachments of soldiers with them, of whom the chief was Clearchus, a Spartan. Early in

401 all was ready, and Sardis was appointed as the rendezvous. The real object of the expedition was kept secret; it was given out that they were intended to crush the brigands of Pisidia. As soon as Tissaphernes, who had been relegated to the small province of Caria, and was the enemy of Cyrus, heard of it he set off with all speed to warn the king of his brother's movements.

From Sardis the expedition advanced by way of Colossae, Celaenae, Peltae, Ceramorum Agora, to Caystri Campus. Here it was met by Epyaxa, wife of Syennesis, prince of Cilicia, who gave Cyrus considerable sums of money which enabled him to replenish his failing chest, and pay arrears to the soldiers. After a halt of five days the march was resumed to Thymbrium, Tyriaeum (where a review of the troops was held which greatly impressed the princess), Iconium, Dana, and over a difficult but unprotected pass in the Taurus Mountains down to Tarsus. A halt of twenty days was made here. And now the truth about the object of the expedition began to leak out, and the soldiers under Clearchus broke out into open mutiny, which Clearchus showed considerable ability in quelling. There was yet another difficult pass to encounter over Mount Amanus, but Abrocomas, the Persian general, had abandoned it, and the Greeks had an unimpeded march to Thapsacus on the Euphrates. Here fresh

signs of mutiny began to break out, and at last Cyrus threw off the mask and proclaimed his real designs. Dissatisfaction was appeased by promises of money when they should reach Babylon. After twenty-seven days' hard marching down the river bank they arrived at Pylæ, where the enemy began to appear. Cyrus reviewed his troops, and ordered an advance in fighting order. They find a trench, dug by Artaxerxes to block the way, deserted, and continue the march in loose order: but on reaching Cunaxa they hear that the king's forces are advancing in battle array. Order was quickly restored, and the lines drawn up for battle. Clearchus was posted on the right, Cyrus in the centre, and Ariaeus on the left. When the attack began the right wing under Clearchus speedily routed the Persians; but on the left, the enemy far outreached Cyrus' lines, and Artaxerxes ordered his men to surround the Greeks by a flank movement. This was successful. Cyrus charged at Artaxerxes and wounded him, but in the confusion that followed he himself was killed.

It was not known till the following morning that Cyrus was killed, and the joy of the Greeks, who had retired to rest thinking they had won the day, was rudely dispelled. Clearchus at once assumed the leadership, and prepared for a retreat by another way which Ariaeus showed them. On the way they fell in again with the king's forces, who beat a hasty

retreat. Clearchus felt that he could dictate to the Persians. Having first procured supplies, he promised Tissaphernes to evacuate Persian territory, provided that the king would ensure him a peaceful passage through the country. In five days they reached the Tigris, and in eleven more the greater Zab. On the way, however, suspicions and misunderstandings had arisen between the Greeks and the escort under Tissaphernes. Foul play was suspected, and Clearchus sought an interview with Tissaphernes. On the next day Clearchus, with four generals, entered the camp of the Persians. Their escort was cut down, and the generals themselves arrested and afterwards put to death. Once more the troops are leaderless, and in despair at their hopeless situation. Divers plans were put forward; but the spirited advice of Xenophon to make a bold dash through the country re-animated their courage, and he was chosen to be one of their leaders. A start is made. As soon as they had crossed the river Zab they were sorely harassed by the slingers and archers of Mithridates: they felt very much the want of light armed troops and cavalry, and, after supplying the deficiency, they were attacked again in a ravine by Mithridates, whom they repulsed with great loss, and were enabled to push on to Larissa and Mespila. Between Mespila and the mountainous country of the Carduchi they were impeded by frequent skirmishes



with Tissaphernes who hung upon their rear: at last, however, they shook him off only to find themselves shut in by the Tigris and the mountains. Hardy mountain tribes offer a determined resistance, but, ridge by ridge, the mountain was occupied, and after a week's hard fighting they reached the river Centrites. After an adventurous march through Armenia, with the governor of which they made a treaty, they find their progress obstructed successively by the Taochi, Chalybes, and Phasiani. These, however, were overcome, and continuing their march the Greeks arrive at the river Harpasus, and afterwards at Gymnias. Here they engage a guide who conducts them over Mount Theches, upon the summit of which their eyes were gladdened by a first sight of the sea. After a little further opposition during their progress through the Macrones and Colchians, they arrive at Trapezus, where they give themselves up to feasting, rejoicing, and plunder, during a halt of thirty days.

The Retreat, or at any rate the most interesting part of it, practically ends here. Home was now within easy reach, and thither they made their way along the coast of the Euxine, some by land, others by sea.

A word in conclusion about Xenophon himself. Whatever his faults as a narrator may be, there can be no two opinions about the consummate skill with

which he handled the forces under his command, or the physical courage, ready wit, and resourcefulness with which he encountered the enormous difficulties, internal and external, that from time to time barred the progress of the retreating army.

## ΚΥΡΟΥ ΑΝΑΒΑΣΙΣ.

1. ἦσαν Δαρείω παῖδες δύο, Ἀρταξέρξης καὶ Κῦρος.

ὁ μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης ἦν πρεσβύτερος, ὁ δὲ Κῦρος νεώτερος·

ἀσθενῶν δὲ μεταπέμπεται τῷ παίδε. 5

Κῦρον δὲ ἀπέδειξε στρατηγὸν μεγάλου στρατεύματος.

2. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρείος, Ἀρταξέρξης βασιλεὺς ἐγένετο.

ἀτιμασθεὶς δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, Κῦρος αὐτῷ ἐπι- 10  
βουλεύει.

πολλοῖς δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐχαρίζετο.

τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροιζεν λάθρα·

ἤθελε γὰρ βασιλέα λαβεῖν ἀπαρασκέυαστον. 15

3. τοῖς δὲ φρουράρχοις πᾶσι παρήγγειλε λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους.

ἔλεξε γὰρ ὅτι Τισσαφέρνης ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐπι-  
βουλεύει. 20

αἱ δὲ Ἴωνικαὶ πόλεις τὸ ἀρχαῖον Τισσαφέρνει  
 δεδομένα ἦσαν.

τότε δὲ ἀφειστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πάσαι πλὴν  
 Μιλήτου.

25 4. τῶν δὲ ἐν Μιλήτῳ τινὲς πρὸς Κῦρον ἔμελλον  
 ἀφίστασθαι.

τοὺς μὲν οὖν αὐτῶν Τισσαφέρνης ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς  
 δὲ ἐξέβαλε.

ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας, Μίλητον  
 30 ἐπολιόρκει καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

καὶ αὕτη αὐτῆ ἀλλή πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροί-  
 ζειν στράτευμα.

ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἠξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὢν βασιλέως, δοθῆναι  
 οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις.

35 5. βασιλεὺς δὲ τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλήν οὐκ  
 ἤσθάνετο.

ὥστε οὐδὲν ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων.

ἄλλα δὲ στρατεύματα Κύρῳ συνελέγετο τόνδε  
 τὸν τρόπον.

40 Κλέαρχος φύγας τις Λακεδαιμόνιος, στράτευμα  
 συνέλεξε καὶ ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί.

Ἄριστιππος δὲ ἐν Θετταλία στράτευμα  
 ἔτρεφε.

6. Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιωτίον, καὶ Σοφαίνετον  
 45 τὸν Στυμφάλιον, καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιοὺν  
 ἐκέλευσεν ἐλθεῖν.

ἔλεξε γὰρ ὅτι βούλεται ἐπὶ Πείσιδας στρα-  
τεύεσθαι.

καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτως οὗτοι.

Ξενίας μὲν δὴ παρεγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις λαβὼν 50  
ὀπλίτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίου.

7. Πρόξενος δὲ παρῆν, ἔχων ὀπλίτας μὲν εἰς  
πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, γυμνήτας δὲ πεντα-  
κοσίους.

Σοφαίνετος δὲ ὁ Στυμφάλιος ὀπλίτας ἔχων 55  
χιλίου.

Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιοὺς ὀπλίτας ἔχων πεντα-  
κοσίους.

Πασίων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς εἰς ἑπτακοσίους ἔχων  
ἄνδρας παρεγένετο. 60

ἦν δὲ καὶ οὗτος ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον  
στρατευομένων.

καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε παρὰ Τισσα-  
φέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.

8. Κῦρος δὲ ἐξελαύνων διὰ τῆς Λυδίας τὸν 65  
Μαϊάνδρον ποταμὸν διαβαίνει.

γέφυρα δ' ἐπῆν ἐξευγμένη πλοίοις ἑπτὰ.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας εἰς Κολοσσὰς,  
πόλιν οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην.

ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ. 70

καὶ ἦκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς ὀπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους  
καὶ πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους.

ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κελαινὰς, πόλιν μεγάλην.

9. ἐνταῦθα Κύρω βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος  
75 μέγας, ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, ἃ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν  
ἀπὸ ἵππου.

ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα.

καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος, ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς, ἔχων  
ὀπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θυρῆκας ὀκτακοσίους  
80 καὶ τοξότας Κρητὰς διακοσίους.

ἄμα δὲ καὶ Σωσίας παρῆν ὁ Συρακούσιος ἔχων  
ὀπλίτας χιλίους.

καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων  
ἐποίησεν.

85 καὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ σύμπαντες ὀπλίται μὲν μύριοι  
καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ ἀμφὶ τοὺς δισχιλίους.

10. ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Πέλτας, πόλιν οἰκου-  
μένην.

ἐνταῦθα Ξενίας ὁ Ἄρκας ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε.

90 τὰ δὲ ἀθλα ἦσαν στλεγγίδες χρυσαῖ.

ἐθεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ Κῦρος.

ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κεραμῶν ἀγοράν, πόλιν  
ἐσχάτην πρὸς τῇ Μυσίᾳ χώρα.

ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Καῦστρου πεδίον.

95 ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε.

11. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται πολλάκις ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς  
θύρας τὸν μισθὸν ἀπήτουν.

μισθὸς γὰρ ὠφείλετο πλέον ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν.

ἐνταῦθ' ἀφικνεῖται Ἐπύαξα ἡ τοῦ Κιλίκων βασι-  
λέως γυνὴ παρὰ Κῦρον. καὶ ἔδωκε Κύρῳ χρήματα 100  
πολλά.

τῇ δ' οὖν στρατιᾷ τότε ἀπέδωκε Κῦρος μισθὸν  
τεττάρων μηνῶν.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Θύμβριον καὶ Τυριαῖον.

ἐνταῦθα ἡ Ἐπυάξα δεῖται Κυροῦ ἐπιδείξαι αὐτῇ 105  
τὸ στράτευμα.

ἐξέτασιν οὖν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρ-  
βάρων.

12. πρῶτον μὲν ὁ Κῦρος ἐθεώρει τοὺς βαρ-  
βάρους, εἶτα δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, παρελαύνων ἐφ' 110  
ἄρματος καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης.

ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρήλασε, τοὺς Ἕλληνας  
ἐκέλευσε προβαλέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα καὶ ἐπιχωρῆσαι  
ὄλην τὴν φάλαγγα.

καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε, προβαλόμενοι τὰ ὄπλα, 115  
ἐπῆσαν.

τοῖς δὲ βαρβάροις φόβος πολὺς ἐνέπεσε, καὶ ἡ  
Κίλισσα ἔφυγεν ἐκ τῆς ἄρμαμάξης.

οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες σὺν γέλῳτι ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἦλθον.  
ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ἰδοῦσα τὴν λαμπρότητα καὶ τὴν 120  
τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐθαύμασε.

Κῦρος δὲ ἦσθη τὸν τῶν βαρβάρων φόβον ἰδών.

13. ἀφικόμενος δὲ εἰς Ἴκόνιον, ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε  
τρεῖς ἡμέρας.

125 ἐντεῦθεν διελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυκαονίας καὶ τῆς  
 Καππαδοκίας πρὸς Δάναν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην.  
 μετὰ δὲ τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἐπειρῶντο εἰσβάλλειν εἰς  
 τὴν Κιλικίαν.

ἡ δὲ ὁδὸς ἦν ὀρθία καὶ ἀμήχανος στρατεύματι  
 130 εἰσελθεῖν, εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν.

Κῦρος δὲ ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη· οὐδεὶς γὰρ ἐκώλυε.  
 ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κατέβαιναν εἰς πεδῖον μέγα καὶ καλόν,  
 ἐπίρρυτον, καὶ δένδρων παντοδαπῶν σύμπλεων.

14. καταβὰς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἤλασεν  
 135 εἰς Τάρσους τῆς Κιλικίας πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαί-  
 μονα.

ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ὀρῶν τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδῖον δύο  
 λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ἀπόλοντο.

οἱ μὲν κατεκόπησαν ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικίων, οἱ δὲ  
 140 ὑπολειφθέντες, καὶ οὐ δυνάμενοι εὐρεῖν τὸ ἄλλο  
 στράτευμα οὐδὲ τὰς ὁδοὺς, εἶτα πλανώμενοι ἀπό-  
 λοντο.

ἦσαν δὲ οὗτοι ἑκατὸν ὀπλίται.

οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐπειδὴ ἦκον, τὴν τε πόλιν τοὺς  
 145 Ταρσοὺς διήρπασαν, διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν συστρα-  
 τιωτῶν ὀργιζόμενοι.

15. Κῦρος δ' ἐπεὶ εἰσήλασεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν,  
 μετεπέμπετο τὸν Σύννεσιν πρὸς ἑαυτόν.

ἐπεὶ δὲ συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις, Σύννεσις μὲν  
 150 ἔδωκε Κύρῳ χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν.



Κῦρος δ' ἐκείνῳ δῶρα, ἃ νομίζεται παρὰ βασιλεῖ  
τίμια, ἵππον χρυσοχάλινον καὶ στρεπτόν χρυσοῦν  
καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν καὶ στολὴν Περ-  
σικὴν, ὑποσχόμενος τὴν χώραν μηκέτι ἀφαρπάσσεσθαι.

16. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ὁ Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ 155  
ἡμέρας εἴκοσιν.

οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι.

ὑπώπτενον γὰρ ἤδη ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἰέναι.

ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώτας καὶ  
ἄλλους ξιναγαγῶν, πείθει αὐτοὺς Κύρῳ ἔπεσθαι. 160

ὁ δὲ αὐτοῖς λέγει ὅτι βούλεται ἐπὶ Ἀβροκόμαν,  
ἄνδρα ἐχθρὸν ἄγειν.

τοῖς δὲ ὑποψία μὲν ἦν, ὅτι ἄγει πρὸς βασιλέα.

ὅμως δὲ ἐδόκει ἔπεσθαι.

17. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Ἴσσοὺς τῆς Κιλικίας 165  
ἑσχάτην πόλιν.

καὶ Κύρῳ παρῆσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες, καὶ  
ἐπ' αὐταῖς ναύαρχος Πυθαγόρας Λακεδαιμόνιος.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ τὰς πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ  
τῆς Συρίας. ἦν δὲ ταῦτα δύο τείχη. 170

τὸ δὲ ἔξω τεῖχος τὸ πρὸ τῆς Συρίας Ἀβροκόμας  
ἐλέγετο φυλάττειν.

ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα, παρὰ  
βασιλέα ἔφυγεν.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀπέρχονται εἰς Θάψακον, ἐν τῷ 175  
Εὐφράτῃ οὔσαν.

18. ἐκεὶ δὲ Κῦρος τοὺς στρατηγούς μεταπεμφά-  
μενος, λέγει ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἐστὶ πρὸς βασιλέα εἰς  
Βαβυλῶνα.

180 καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις  
καὶ ἀναπεῖθαι ἐπεσθαι.

οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐχαλέπαινον τοῖς στρατηγοῖς  
καὶ ἔφασαν αὐτοὺς πάλαι ταῦτ' εἰδότας κρύπτειν.

καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι τοῦ πρόσω.

185 ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπέσχετο ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσειν πέντε  
ἀργυρίου μνάς, ἐπὰν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἤκωσιν.

οἱ δὲ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιῶται προθύμως τοῦ  
διαβαίνειν ἤρξαν, καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα αὐτοῖς  
συνείπετο.

190 19. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίας καὶ ἀφικ-  
νεῖται πρὸς τὸν Ἀράξην ποταμὸν.

ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι πολλαί, μεσταὶ σίτου καὶ  
οἴνου.

195 ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίας τὴν Εὐφράτην  
ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιά ἔχων.

ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν μὲν ἡ γῆ πεδίον ὀμαλὸν  
ὥσπερ θάλαττα, ἀψινθίου δὲ πλήρες.

θηρία δὲ παντοῖα ἐνῆν, πλείστοι μὲν ὄνοι ἄγριοι,  
πολλοὶ δὲ στρουθοὶ οἱ μεγάλοι.

200 ἐνῆσαν δὲ καὶ ὠτίδες καὶ δορκάδες.

20. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ θηρία οἱ ἱππῆς ἐνίοτε ἐδίω-  
κον.

στρουθὸν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔλαβεν· τάχιστα γὰρ ἀνέπτετο  
φεύγουσα.

τὰς δὲ ὀπίδας ἐστὶ λαμβάνειν. 205

πέτονται γὰρ βραχὺ, καὶ ταχὺ ἀπαγορεύ-  
ουσι.

πορευόμενοι δὲ μετὰ πολλὰς ἡμέρας ἀφικνοῦνται  
εἰς Πύλας.

ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποξυγίων 210  
ἀπόλετο ὑπὸ λιμοῦ· οὐ γὰρ ἦν χόρτος οὐδὲ ἄλλο  
οὐδὲν δένδρον, ἀλλὰ ψιλὴ ἦν ἅπασα ἡ χώρα.

τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὁ σίτος ἐπέλιπε, καὶ πρίσθαι  
οὐκ ἦν.

21. πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ ἦν πόλις 215  
εὐδαίμων καὶ μεγάλη, ὄνομα δὲ Χαρμάνδη.

ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιῶται ἠγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια,  
σχεδίαις διαβαίνοντες.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας.

Κῦρος δὲ ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν 220  
βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας·

ἐδόκει γὰρ εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἕω ἤξειν βασιλέα σὺν  
τῷ στρατεύματι μαχομένον.

καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως  
ἠγεῖσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ τὸν Θετταλὸν τοῦ εὐωνύμου· 225  
αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ διέταξε.

22. ταύτῃ μὲν οὖν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐμαχέσατο  
βασιλεύς·

καὶ ἔδοξε Κύρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπεγνωκέναι τοῦ  
230 μάχεσθαι.

ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως  
μᾶλλον.

τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ Παταγύας, ἀνὴρ Πέρσης, τῶν ἀμφὶ  
Κῦρον πιστῶν, προφαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος.  
235 καὶ εὐθύς ἐβόα, ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι  
πολλῶ προσέρχεται, ὡς εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασ-  
μένος.

καὶ Κῦρος, ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον, τοῖς ἄλλοις  
πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν ἐξοπλίζεσθαι καὶ καθίστασθαι  
240 εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν ἕκαστον.

23. καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας, καὶ οὐπω κατα-  
φανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι.

ἠνίκα δὲ δείλη ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ  
νεφέλη λευκή, χρόνῳ δὲ συχνῶ ὑστερον ὥσπερ  
245 μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολὺ.

ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, τάχα δὴ καὶ χαλκός  
τις ἦστραπτε καὶ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις κατα-  
φανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο.

καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος παρελαύνει αὐτὸς σὺν Πί-  
250 γρητι τῷ ἐρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι.

καὶ τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ  
μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἶη.

24. “ἐὰν τοῦτ’,” ἔφη, “νικῶμεν, πάνθ’ ἡμῖν  
πεποιήται.

καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν στρά- 255  
τευμα ὁμαλῶς προσήει·

τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένει.

καὶ ὁ Κῦρος παρελάνων κατεθεῖτο ἐκατέρωσε  
ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς φίλους.

καὶ θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόντος, καὶ 260  
ἤρετο τὸν Ξενοφῶντα τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἶη.

ὁ δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι τὸ σύνθημα παρέρχεται.

25. καὶ Κῦρος ἐθαύμασε τίς παραγγέλλει, καὶ  
ἤρετο ὅτι εἶη τὸ σύνθημα.

ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ΖΕΥΣ ΣΩΤΗΡ ΚΑΙ 265  
ΝΙΚΗ.

ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούσας, “ἀλλὰ δέχομαί τε,” ἔφη, “καὶ  
τοῦτο ἔστω.”

ταῦτα δὲ εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ χώραν ἀπήλαυνε·

οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες παιανίζοντες ἤρχοντο ἀντίοι ἰέναι 270  
τοῖς πολεμίοις.

πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρ-  
βαροι καὶ φεύγουσι.

καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ  
Ἕλληνες· 275

ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλὰ ἐν τάξει  
ἔπεσθαι.

26. Κῦρος δὲ ἐμβαλὼν σὺν τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις νικᾷ  
τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς φυγὴν  
ἔτρεψε. 280

ὡς δὲ ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπείρονται καὶ οἱ  
Κύρου ἑξακόσιοι, εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὀρμήσαντες·

πάνυ δὲ ὀλίγοι ἀμφ' αὐτὸν κατελείφθησαν,  
σχέδον οἱ ὁμοτράπεζοι καλούμενοι.

285 σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὢν καθορᾷ βασιλέα καὶ τὸ ἀμφ'  
ἐκείνον στίφος·

καὶ εὐθύς εἰπὼν, “τὸν ἄνδρα ὀρώ,” ἴετο ἐπ'  
αὐτόν·

καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ  
290 τοῦ θώρακος.

27. παίοντα δ' αὐτὸν ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῶ ὑπὸ  
τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως·

καὶ ἐνταῦθ' ἐμάχοντο καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ Κῦρος,  
καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτοὺς ὑπὲρ ἑκατέρου.

295 Κῦρος δὲ αὐτὸς τε ἀπέθανε καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι  
τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῶ.

ἀποθνήσκοντος δὲ αὐτοῦ, πάντες οἱ περὶ αὐτὸν  
φίλοι καὶ συντράπεζοι ἀπέθανον μαχόμενοι ὑπὲρ  
Κύρου πλὴν Ἀριαίου.

300 ὡς δὲ ἤσθετο Κῦρον πεπτωκότα, ἔφυγεν, ἔχων  
καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν, οὗ ἠγεῖτο.

28. βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῶ διώκων εἰσ-  
πίπτει εἰς τὸ Κύρειον στρατόπεδον·

καὶ οἱ μὲν μετὰ Ἀριαίου οὐκέτι ἴστανται, ἀλλὰ  
305 φεύγουσι διὰ τοῦ αὐτῶν στρατοπέδου εἰς τὸν σταθ-  
μὸν, ἔνθεν ὤρμηντο.

βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ τὸ στρατόπεδον  
διαρπάξουσιν.

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους, ὅτι οἱ ἄλλοι  
Ἕλληνες νικῶεν τὸ καθ' αὐτούς καὶ εἰς τὸ πρόσ- 310  
θεν οἴχονται διώκοντες, ἐνταῦθα δὴ βασιλεὺς μὲν  
ἀθροίζει τε τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ καὶ συντάττεται.

29. καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες στραφέντες παρεσκευά-  
ζοντο ὡς δεξόμενοι.

βασιλεὺς δὲ παρελθὼν κατέστησεν ἀντίαν τὴν 315  
φάλαγγα.

ὡς δὲ εἶδον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐγγύς τε οὔσας καὶ  
παρατεταγμένους αὐθις παιανίσαντες ἐπήσαν πολὺ  
ἔτι προθυμότερον ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν.

οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι οὐκ ἐδέχοντο, ἀλλ' ἐκ πλέονος 320  
ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν ἔφευγον. οἱ δ' ἐπεδίωκον μέχρι  
κώμης τινός.

ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες.

ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς κώμης γήλοφος ἦν.

30. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἀνεβίβαζεν ἐπὶ τὸν 325  
λόφον, ἀλλὰ πέμπει Δύκιον τὸν Συρακόσιον καὶ  
ἄλλον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον.

κελεύει αὐτοὺς κατιδόντας τὰ ὑπὲρ λόφου ἀπαγ-  
γεῖλαι.

καὶ ὁ Δύκιος ἤλασέ τε καὶ ἰδὼν ἀπαγγέλλει, 330  
ὅτι φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος.

σχεδὸν δὲ ὅτε ταῦτα ἦν, καὶ ἥλιος ἐδύετο.

οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνας ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐλθόντες  
 ἐκοιμήθησαν, οἴόμενοι τὰ πάντα νικᾶν καὶ Κῦρο  
 335 ζῆν.

ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἦλθε Προκλῆς, ὁ Τευθρανίας  
 ἄρχων, καὶ Γλοῦς ὁ Ταμῷ.

31. οὗτοι ἔλεγον, ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀρίαιος  
 δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἶη μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων  
 340 βαρβάρων.

ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι  
 Ἕλληνας πυνθανόμενοι βαρέως ἔφερον.

τῷ δὲ Κλεάρχῳ ἄριστον εἶναι ἐδόκει συνεπέσθαι  
 τῷ Ἀρρίαιῳ ὅς ἤθελε ἀπίενα ἐπὶ Ἰωνίας. τοῖς δὲ  
 345 ἄλλοις καὶ τοῦτο μάλιστα συμφέρειν ἐδόκει.

ἐντεῦθεν δὴ, ἐπεὶ σκότος ἐγένετο, Μιλτοκύθης  
 μὲν ὁ Θραῆξ ἔχων τοὺς τε ἰππέας τοὺς μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ  
 εἰς τετταράκοντα καὶ τῶν πεζῶν Θρακῶν ὡς τρια-  
 κοσίους ἠντομόλησε πρὸς βασιλέα.

350 32. Κλεάρχος δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἠγείτο, οἱ δὲ  
 εἶποντο.

καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται παρὰ Ἀρραϊῶν καὶ τὴν ἐκείνου  
 στρατιάν ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας.

καὶ ἐν τάξει θέμενοι τὰ ὄπλα ξυνῆλθον οἱ στρα-  
 355 τηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων παρὰ Ἀρραϊῶν.

καὶ ὤμοσαν οἳ τε Ἕλληνας καὶ Ἀρραϊῶς καὶ τῶν  
 σὺν αὐτῷ οἱ κράτιστοι μήτε προδώσειν ἀλλήλους  
 σύμμαχοί τε ἔσεσθαι.



οὶ δὲ βάρβαροι προσώμοσαν καὶ ἠγήσεσθαι  
ἀδόλως. 360

33. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ  
ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἥξειν ἅμα ἠλίῳ  
δύνοντι εἰς κώμας τῆς Βαβυλωνίας χώρας.

καὶ τοῦτο οὐκ ἐψεύσθησαν.

βασιλεὺς δὲ ἐξεπλάγη τῇ τῶν Ἑλλήνων 365  
ἐφόδῳ.

ἔπεμψε γὰρ κήρυκας περὶ σπονδῶν.

ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἀπεκρίνατο· “ἀπαγγέλλετε αὐτῷ,  
ὅτι χρὴ τὸν περὶ σπονδῶν λέγοντα πρῶτον ἡμῖν  
πορίσαι ἄριστον.” 370

οὶ δὲ ἄγγελοι ἤκον, καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι ἡγεμόνας  
ἔχουσιν, οἳ αὐτοὺς εἰς σπονδαὶ γένωνται, ἄξουσιν  
ἐνθεν ἔξουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

34. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐκέλευσεν αὐτοὺς ἡγεῖσθαι  
πρὸς τὰπιτήδεια. 375

πορευόμενοι δὲ ἀφίκοντο εἰς κώμας, ὅθεν ἀπέ-  
δειξαν οἱ ἡγεμόνες λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

ἐνῆν δὲ σίτος πολὺς καὶ οἶνος φοινίκων καὶ ὄψος  
ἐψητὸν ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν.

αὐταὶ δὲ αἱ βάλανοι τῶν φοινίκων ἦσαν θαυμάσια 380  
τὸ κάλλος καὶ τὸ μέγεθος, ἢ δὲ ὄψις ἠλέκτρον  
οὐδὲν διέφερε.

τὰς δὲ τινὰς ξηραίνοντες τραγήματα ἀπετίθεσαν.  
καὶ ἦν παρὰ πότον ἡδὺ μὲν, κεφαλαλγὲς δέ.

385 35. ἐνταῦθα καὶ τὸν ἐγκέφαλον τοῦ φοίνικος  
πρῶτον ἔφαγον οἱ στρατιῶται·

καὶ οἱ πολλοὶ ἐθαύμασαν τό τε εἶδος καὶ τὴν  
ιδιότητα τῆς ἡδονῆς.

ἦν δὲ σφόδρα καὶ τοῦτο κεφαλαλγές.

390 ὁ δὲ φοῖνιξ, ἐξηρημένον τοῦ ἐγκεφάλου, ὅλος  
αὐαίνεται.

ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς.

καὶ παρὰ βασιλέως ἦκε Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ἔλεγε  
τοιάδε.

395 “ἐμοὶ αἰτησαμένῳ βασιλεὺς δέδωκεν ἀποσῶσαι  
ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.

ὑμῖν δὲ οὐ θέλει οὐκέτι πολεμεῖν, ἀλλὰ ἀδόλως  
ἀπάγειν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα·

ὑμᾶς δ’ αὐτὴ δεήσει ὁμόσαι, ἢ μὴν πορεύεσθαι μὴ

400 κακῶς ποιοῦντα τὴν βασιλέως χώραν.”

36. ταῦτα οὖν ὤμοσαν Τισσαφέρνης καὶ οἱ τῶν  
Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοί.

ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἤδη Τισσαφέρνους ἡγουμένου ἐπορεύοντο.

ἐπορεύετο δὲ καὶ Ἀριαῖος, τὸ Κύρου βαρβαρικὸν  
405 ἔχων στράτευμα, ἅμα Τισσαφέρνει καὶ Ὀρόντα, καὶ  
ξυνεστρατοπεδεύετο σὺν ἐκείνοις.

οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ὑφορῶντες τούτους αὐτοὶ ἐφ’  
ἑαυτῶν ἐχώρουν.

ἐφυλάττοντο δὲ ἀμφότεροι ὥσπερ πολεμίους  
410 ἀλλήλους.

37. διελθόντες δὲ τρεῖς σταθμούς ἀφίκοντο πρὸς τὸ Μηδείας καλούμενον τείχος, καὶ παρήλθον εἴσω αὐτοῦ.

ἦν δὲ ὠκοδομημένον πλίνθοις ὀπταῖς ἐν ἀσφάλτῳ κειμέναις, εὖρος εἴκοσι ποδῶν, ὕψος δὲ ἑκατόν· 415

μῆκος δ' ἐλέγετο εἶναι εἴκοσι παρασαγγῶν.

ἀπέχει δὲ Βαβυλῶνος οὐ πολὺ.

καὶ πορευόμενοι ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμόν·

πρὸς ᾧ πόλις ἦν μεγάλη καὶ πολυάνθρωπος, ἣ 420 ὄνομα Σιττάκη, ἀπέχουσα τοῦ ποταμοῦ σταδίους πέντε καὶ δέκα.

38. οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἕλληνες παρ' αὐτὴν ἐσκήνησαν ἐγγὺς παραδείσου μεγάλου καὶ καλοῦ καὶ δασέος παντοίων δένδρων. 425

ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Τίγρητος ἐπορεύθησαν ἐπὶ τὸν Φύσκον ποταμόν, τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου.

ἐπὴν δὲ γέφυρα. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ὠκείτο πόλις μεγάλη, ἣ ὄνομα Ὠπιδί·

μετὰ ταῦτα ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Ζαπάταν ποταμόν· 430 καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν τρεῖς ἡμέρας.

ἐν δὲ ταύταις ὑποψίαί μὲν ἦσαν, φανερά δὲ οὐδεμία ἐφαίνετο ἐπιβουλή.

ἔδοξεν οὖν τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ξυγγενέσθαι τῷ Τισσαφέρνει καὶ παῦσαι τὰς ὑποψίας, πρὶν ἐξ αὐτῶν 435 πόλεμον γενέσθαι.

39. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν.

ἐνενοοῦντο γὰρ, ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἦσαν·

κύκλω δὲ αὐτοῖς πάντα πολλὰ καὶ ἔθνη καὶ πόλεις

440 πολέμια ἦσαν·

ἀγορὰν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔτι παρέξειν ἔμελλεν·

ἀπείχον δὲ τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐ μείον ἢ μύρια στάδια·

ἡγεμῶν δ' οὐδεὶς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἦν.

ποταμοὶ δὲ διείργον ἀδιάβατοι ἐν μέσῳ τῆς

445 οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ.

προῦδεδώκεσαν δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ οἱ σὺν Κύρῳ ἀνα-  
βάντες βάρβαροι, μόνοι δὲ καταλελειμμένοι ἦσαν.

40. ταῦτα ἐννοούμενοι ἀθύμως εἶχον, οὐ δυνά-  
μενοι καθεύδειν ὑπὸ λύπης καὶ πόθου πατρίδων,

450 γονέων, γυναικῶν, παίδων, οὓς οὔποτ' ἐνόμιζον ἔτι  
ᾄψεσθαι.

οὔτῳ μὲν δὴ διακείμενοι πάντες ἀνεπαύοντο.

Ξενοφῶν δὲ ἐλυπεῖτο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ οὐκ  
ἐδύνατο καθεύδειν.

455 ἀνεγερθεὶς δὲ συγκαλεῖ τοὺς Προξένου πρῶτοι  
λοχαγούς, καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς ἃ δοκεῖ ἄριστα εἶναι·

οἱ δὲ ἔπειτα τοὺς στρατιώτας συγκαλέσαντες τὰ  
δεδογμένα διδάσκουσιν· σῶξιν ἑαυτοὺς καὶ οἴκαδε

ἀπιέναι, τὴν γῆν διαπορευομένους. οἱ δὲ ἐψηφί-

460 σαντο τοῦτο ἄριστον εἶναι.

41. μετὰ ταῦτα ἀριστήσαντες καὶ διαβάντες τὸν  
Ζαπάταν ποταμὸν ἐπορεύοντο τεταγμένοι.

οὐ πολὺ δὲ προέρχονται·  
 ἐπιφαίνεται γὰρ ὁ Μιθριδάτης, ἰππέας ἔχων ὡς  
 διακοσίους καὶ τοξότας καὶ σφενδονήτας εἰς τετρα- 465  
 κοσίους.

καὶ προσήει μὲν ὡς φίλος ὢν πρὸς τοὺς Ἑλ-  
 ληνας·

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο, ἔξαπίνης οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν  
 ἐτόξευον καὶ ἰππῆς καὶ πεξοί, οἱ δ' ἐσφενδόων καὶ 470  
 ἐτίτρωσκον.

οἱ δὲ ὀπισθοφύλακες τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπασχον μὲν  
 κακῶς, ἀντεποιοῦν δ' οὐδέν·

οἱ γὰρ Κ.ρῆτες βραχύτερα τῶν Περσῶν ἐτόξευον.  
 42. ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶντι ἐδόκει διώκειν. 475

καὶ ἐδίωκον τῶν τε ὀπλιτῶν καὶ τῶν πελταστῶν  
 οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ ὀπισθοφυλακοῦντες·

διώκοντες δὲ οὐδένα κατελάμβανον τῶν πολεμίων.  
 οὔτε γὰρ ἰππῆς ἦσαν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν, οὔτε οἱ πεξοὶ

τοὺς πεξοὺς ἐκ πολλοῦ φεύγοντας ἐδύναντο κατα- 480  
 λαμβάνειν ἐν ὀλίγῳ χωρίῳ·

οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἰππῆς καὶ φεύγοντες ἅμα ἐτί-  
 τρωσκον εἰς τοῦπισθεν τοξεύοντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων.

43. ὅποσον δὲ προδιώξειαν οἱ Ἕλληνες, τοσοῦτον  
 πάλιν ἐπαναχωρεῖν μαχομένους ἔδει. 485

ὥστε τῆς ἡμέρας ὅλης διῆλθον οὐ πλέον πέντε καὶ  
 εἴκοσι σταδίων, ἀλλὰ δείλης ἀφίκοντο εἰς τὰς κώμας  
 ἔνθα δὴ πάλιν ἀθυμία ἦν.

καὶ Χειρίσοφος καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν στρα-  
 490 τηγῶν Ξενοφῶντα ἠτιῶντο, ὅτι ἐδίωκεν ἀπὸ τῆς  
 φάλαγγος, καὶ αὐτὸς τε ἐκινδύνευε καὶ τοὺς πολε-  
 μίους οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἐδύνατο βλάπτειν.

ἀκούσας δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγεν, ὅτι ὀρθῶς αἰτιῶντο.

44. “ἀλλ’ ἐγώ,” ἔφη, “ἠναγκάσθην διώκειν,  
 495 ἐπειδὴ ἐώρων ὑμᾶς ἐν τῷ μένειν κακῶς μὲν πάσχον-  
 τας, ἀντιποιεῖν δὲ οὐδὲν δυναμένους.

τοῖς οὖν θεοῖς χάρις, ὅτι οὐ σὺν πολλῇ ῥώμῃ,  
 ἀλλὰ σὺν ὀλίγοις ἦλθον, ὥστε βλάψαι μὲν μὴ  
 μεγάλα, δηλῶσαι δὲ ὧν δεόμεθα.

500 νῦν γὰρ οἱ πολέμιοι τοξεύουσι καὶ σφενδονῶσιν,  
 ὅσον οὐχ οἱ Κρήτες ἀντιτοξεύειν δύνανται·

ἡμεῖς οὖν εἰ μέλλομεν τούτους εἶργειν, σφεν-  
 δονητῶν δεῖ καὶ ἰππέων.

45. ὀρῶ δὲ ἵππους ὄντας ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι,  
 505 τοὺς μὲν τινὰς παρ’ ἐμοί, τοὺς δὲ τῷ Κλεάρχῳ  
 καταλελειμμένους, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ἄλλους αἰχμα-  
 λώτους σκευοφοροῦντας.

ἐὰν οὖν τούτους πάντας ἐκλέξαντες σκευοφόρα μὲν  
 ἀντιδῶμεν, τοὺς δὲ ἵππους εἰς ἰππέας κατασκευάσωμεν,  
 510 ἴσως καὶ οὗτοι τι τοὺς φεύγοντας ἀνιάσουσιν.”

ἔδοξε καὶ ταῦτα.

καὶ ταύτης τῆς νυκτὸς σφενδονῆται μὲν εἰς δια-  
 κοσίους ἐγένοντο, ἵπποι δὲ καὶ ἰππῆς ἐδοκιμάσθησαν  
 τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ εἰς πεντήκοντα.

καὶ σπολάδες καὶ θώρακες αὐτοῖς ἐπορισθησαν· 515

καὶ ἵππαρχος ἐπεστάθη Λύκιος ὁ Πολυστράτου,

Ἀθηναῖος.

46. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἀσφαλῶς πορευόμενοι ἀφί-  
κοντο ἐπὶ τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμόν.

ἐνταῦθα πόλις ἦν ἐρήμη μεγάλη, ὄνομα δ' αὐτῇ 520  
ἦν Λάρισσα, ὧκουν δ' αὐτὴν τὸ παλαιὸν Μῆδοι.

τοῦ δὲ τείχους ἦν αὐτῆς τὸ εὖρος πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι  
πόδες, ὕψος δ' ἑκατόν·

τοῦ δὲ κύκλου ἡ περίοδος δύο παρασάγγαι·

ᾧκοδόμητο δὲ πλίνθοις κεραμεαῖς·

525

κρηπὶς δ' ὑπὴν λιθίνη τὸ ὕψος εἴκοσι ποδῶν.

47. ταύτην βασιλεὺς ὁ Περσῶν, ὅτε παρὰ Μήδων  
τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐλάμβανον Πέρσαι, πολιορκῶν οὐδενὶ  
τρόπῳ ἐδύνατο ἐλεῖν·

ἡλιον δὲ νεφέλη προκαλύψασα ἠφάνισε, μέχρι 530  
ἐξέλιπον οἱ ἄνθρωποι, καὶ οὕτως ἐάλω.

παρὰ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἦν πυραμὶς λιθίνη, τὸ μὲν  
εὖρος ἐνὸς πλέθρου, τὸ δὲ ὕψος δύο πλέθρων.

ἐπὶ ταύτης πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἦσαν ἐκ τῶν  
πλησίον κωμῶν ἀποπεφευγότες.

535

48. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμὸν ἓνα, παρα-  
σάγγας ἕξ, πρὸς τεῖχος ἔρημον μέγα.

ὄνομα δ' ἦν τῇ πόλει Μέσπιλα.

ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμὸν ἓνα, παρα-  
σάγγας τέτταρας.

540

εἰς τούτον δὲ τὸν σταθμὸν Τισσαφέρνης ἐπεφάνη,  
ἔχων στράτευμα πάμπολυ.

ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένετο, ἐμβαλεῖν μὲν οὐκ ἐτόλμησεν, οὐδ' ἐβούλετο διακινδυνεύειν·

545 σφενδονᾶν δὲ παρήγγειλε καὶ τοξεύειν.

49. διαταχθέντες δὲ οἱ Ῥόδιοι ἐσφενδόνησαν, καὶ οἱ Σκύθαι τοξόται ἐτόξευσαν, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἡμάρτανεν ἀνδρός.

ὁ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης μάλα ταχέως ἔξω βελῶν ἀπε-  
550 χώρει καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι τάξεις ἀπεχώρησαν.

καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας οἱ μὲν ἐπορεύοντο, οἱ δ' εἶποντο·

καὶ οὐκέτι ἐσίνοντο οἱ βάρβαροι τῇ τότε ἀκροβολίσει·

555 μακρότερον γὰρ οἱ Ῥόδιοι τῶν Περσῶν ἐσφενδόων καὶ τῶν πλείστων τοξοτῶν.

50. καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἐπεὶ κατεστρατοπεδεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες κώμαις ἐπιτυχόντες, ἀπῆλθον οἱ βάρβαροι μείον ἔχοντες ἐν τῇ τότε ἀκροβολίσει·

560 τὴν δ' ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν ἔμειναν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο·

ἦν γὰρ πολὺς σίτος ἐν ταῖς κώμαις.

τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου, καὶ Τισσαφέρνης εἶπετο ἀκροβολιζόμενος.

565 τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας.



ἡνίκα δὲ τὸν πέμπτον ἐπορεύοντο, εἶδον βασιλείον  
τι καὶ περὶ αὐτὸ κώμας πολλάς.

51. ἡ δὲ ὁδὸς πρὸς τὸ χωρίον τοῦτο ἦν διὰ γηλό-  
φων ὑψηλῶν, οἱ καθῆκον ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄρους, ὑφ' ᾧ ἦν ἡ 570  
κώμη.

καὶ εἶδον μὲν τοὺς γηλόφους ἄσμενοι οἱ Ἕλληνες,  
ὡς εἰκὸς, τῶν πολεμίων ὄντων ἰππέων.

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνέβησαν ἐπὶ τὸν δεύτερον γήλοφον,  
ἐνταῦθα ἐπιγίγνονται οἱ βάρβαροι · 575

καὶ πολλοὺς ἐτίτρωσκον καὶ ἐκράτησαν τῶν  
Ἑλλήνων γυμνήτων καὶ κατέκλεισαν αὐτοὺς εἴσω  
τῶν ὄπλων.

ὥστε ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν ἄχρηστοι ἦσαν ἐν τῷ  
ὄχλῳ ὄντες καὶ οἱ σφενδονῆται καὶ οἱ τοξόται. 580

52. ἐπεὶ δὲ πιεζόμενοι οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπεχείρησαν  
διώκειν, σχολῇ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον ἀφικνοῦνται ὀπλίται  
ὄντες, οἱ δὲ πολέμοι ταχὺ ἀπεπήδων.

καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ δευτέρου γηλόφου ταῦτὰ ἐγίγνετο ·

ὥστε ἀπὸ τοῦ τρίτου γηλόφου ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς μὴ 585  
κίνειν τοὺς στρατιώτας, πρὶν ἀνήγαγον πελτάστας  
πρὸς τὸ ὄρος.

ἐπεὶ δὲ οὗτοι ἐγένοντο ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐπομένων πολε-  
μίων, οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμοι τοῖς κατα-  
βαίνουσι. 590

ἔδεισαν γὰρ μὴ ἀποτμηθεῖεν καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν  
αὐτῶν γένοιτο οἱ πολέμοι.

53. οὕτω πορευόμενοι, οἱ μὲν τῇ ὁδῶ κατὰ τοὺς  
 γηλόφους, οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὸ ὄρος ἐπιπαριόντες, ἀφί-  
 595 κοντο εἰς τὰς κώμας, καὶ ἰατροὺς κατέστησαν ὀκτώ·  
 πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ τετρωμένοι.

ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν τρεῖς ἡμέρας καὶ τῶν τετρωμένων  
 ἔνεκα καὶ ἅμα ἐπιτήδεια πολλὰ εἶχον.

τετάρτη δ' ἡμέρα καταβαίνουσιν εἰς τὸ πεδίον.

600 οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι πόρρω ἀπεσκήνουν τῶν Ἑλλήνων.  
 καὶ τῇ ὑστεραία οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμιοι, οὐδὲ  
 τῇ τρίτῃ.

54. τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ νυκτὸς προελθόντες κατα-  
 λαμβάνουσι χωρίον ὑπερδέξιον οἱ βάρβαροι, ἧ  
 605 ἔμελλον οἱ Ἕλληνες παριέναι.

ἐνταῦθα οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπορεύοντο ὡς ἐδύναντο  
 τάχιστα.

οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ λοφου πολέμιοι ἐνόησαν αὐτῶν τὴν  
 πορείαν ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον.

610 εὐθύς δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ ὤρμησαν ἀμιλλᾶσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ  
 ἄκρον.

καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ μὲν κραυγὴ ἦν τῶν Ἑλλήνων  
 διακελευομένων τοῖς ἑαυτῶν·

πολλὴ δὲ κραυγὴ τῶν ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρην τοῖς  
 615 ἑαυτῶν διακελευομένων.

55. Ξενοφῶν δὲ παρελαύνων ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου  
 παρεκελεύετο “Ἄνδρες, νῦν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα νομί-  
 ζετε ἀμιλλᾶσθαι,

νῦν πρὸς τοὺς παῖδας καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας ὀλίγον ποιήσαντες ἀμαχεὶ τὴν λοιπὴν πορευσόμεθα.” 620

καὶ φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους.

ἔνθα δὴ οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι στραφέντες ἔφευγον, ἢ ἕκαστος ἐδύνατο, οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες εἶχον τὸ ἄκρον.

ἐντεύθεν δὲ καταβάντες εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἐστρατο- 625  
πεδεύσαντο ἐν κώμῃ μεστῇ πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν.

καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ ἀπορία ἦν·

ἐνθεν μὲν γὰρ ὄρη ἦν ὑπερύψηλα, ἐνθεν δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς βαθύτατος.

56. ἐνταῦθα οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ἀμφὶ τὰ 630  
ἐπιτήδεια ἦσαν·

οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ πάλιν συνῆλθον.

καὶ συνήγαγον τοὺς ἐαλωκότας.

καὶ ἤλεγχον τὴν κύκλῳ πᾶσαν χώραν, τίς ἐκάστη εἶη.

οἱ δ' ἔλεγον, ὅτι τὰ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν ἐν τῇ ἐπὶ 635  
Βαβυλῶνα ὁδῷ εἶη καὶ Μηδίαν·

ἢ δὲ πρὸς ἑὼ ἐπὶ Σοῦσά τε καὶ Ἐκβάτανα φέροι·

ἢ δὲ πρὸς ἐσπέραν ἐπὶ Λυδίαν καὶ Ἰωνίαν φέροι·

ἢ δὲ διὰ τῶν ὀρέων, καὶ πρὸς ἄρκτον τετραμμένη, εἰς Καρδούχους ἄγοι. 640

57. τούτους δὲ ἔφασαν οἰκεῖν ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη καὶ πολεμικοὺς εἶναι, καὶ βασιλέως οὐκ ἀκούειν·

ἐδόκει δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι διὰ τῶν ὀρέων εἰς Καρδούχους ἐμβαλεῖν·

645 ἔφασαν γὰρ διελθόντας τούτους εἰς Ἀρμενίαν  
ἦξειν·

ἐντεῦθεν δ' εὐπορον ἔφασαν εἶναι, ὅποι τις ἐθέλοι,  
πορεύεσθαι.

καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ παρήγγειλαν πάντας ἐπειδὴ  
650 δειπνήσειαν, συσκευασαμένους ἀναπαύεσθαι, καὶ  
ἔπεσθαι, ἢνίκ' ἂν τις παραγγέλλῃ.

58. ἤδη δ' ἦν ἀμφὶ τὴν τελευταίαν τῆς νυκτὸς  
φυλακὴν·

καὶ ἀναστάντες ἀπὸ παραγγέλσεως πορευόμενοι  
655 ἀφικνοῦνται ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ πρὸς τὸ ὄρος.

ἔνθα δὲ Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἠγείτο τοῦ στρατεύ-  
ματος λαβὼν τοὺς γυμνήτας, Ξενοφῶν δὲ σὺν τοῖς  
ὀπισθοφύλαξιν ὀπλίταις εἶπετο·

καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν τὸ ἄκρον ἀναβαίνει Χειρίσοφος,  
660 πρὶν τινα αἰσθέσθαι τῶν πολεμίων· ἔπειτα δ'  
ὑφηγεῖτο.

ἐφείπετο δὲ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα εἰς τὰς κώμας  
τὰς ἐν τοῖς μύχοις τῶν ὀρέων.

59. ἔνθα δὲ οἱ μὲν Καρδοῦχοι ἐκλιπόντες τὰς  
665 οἰκίας ἔφευγον.

τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια πολλὰ ἦν λαμβάνειν.

οἱ δὲ τελευταῖοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατέβαινον εἰς τὰς  
κώμας ἤδη σκοταῖοι.

τότε δὲ τινες τῶν Καρδούχων τοῖς τελευταίοις  
670 ἐπέθεντο·

καὶ ἀπέκτεινάν τινας, ὀλίγοι τινες ὄντες.

καὶ ταύτην μὲν τὴν νύκτα οὕτως ἐν ταῖς κώμαις  
ἠϋλίσθησαν.

οἱ δὲ, ἀριστήσαντες ἐπορεύοντο ·

60. καὶ ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν ἐπορεύθησαν, τὰ 675  
μὲν μαχόμενοι, τὰ δὲ ἀναπαυόμενοι.

εἰς δὲ τὴν ὑστεραίαν γίγνεται χειμῶν πολὺς ·

ἀναγκαῖον δ' ἦν πορεύεσθαι.

οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἱκανὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἰσχυρῶς ἐπετίθεντο ·

680

καὶ, στενῶν ὄντων τῶν χωρίων, ἐγγὺς προσιόντες  
ἐτόξενον καὶ ἐσφενδόων ·

ὥστε ἠναγκάζοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες σχολῇ πορεύεσθαι.

καὶ θαμινὰ παρήγγελλεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ὑπομένειν,

ὅτε οἱ πολέμιοι ἰσχυρῶς προσπίπτοιεν.

685

61. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἀποθνήσκει ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός, Λακωνικός,  
Κλεώνυμος, τοξευθεὶς διὰ τῆς ἀσπίδος εἰς τὰς πλευράς.

ἐκ δὲ τούτου πᾶν ὁμοῦ ἐγένετο τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, καὶ  
ἐσκήνησαν αὐτοῦ ἐν πολλαῖς καὶ καλαῖς οἰκίαις.

τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἐπορεύοντο ·

690

ἐμάχοντο δ' οἱ πολέμοι καὶ, ὅπη εἶη στενὸν  
χωρίον, προκατελάμβανον.

οὕτω δ' ἐκώλυον τὰς παρόδους.

62. ἦν δὲ καὶ ὁπότε αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀναβᾶσι πολλὰ  
πράγματα παρείχον οἱ βάρβαροι πάλιν κατα- 695  
βαίνουσιν ·

ἐλαφροὶ γὰρ ἦσαν, ὥστε καὶ ἐγγύθεν φευγοντες ἀποφεύγειν·

οὐδὲν γὰρ εἶχον ἄλλο ἢ τόξα καὶ σφενδόνας.

700 ἄριστοι δὲ καὶ τοξόται ἦσαν·

εἶχον δὲ τόξα ἐγγὺς τριπήχη, τὰ δὲ τοξεύματα πλέον ἢ διπήχη·

τὰ δὲ τοξεύματα ἐχώρει διὰ τῶν ἀσπίδων καὶ διὰ τῶν θωράκων.

705 ἐχρῶντο δὲ αὐτοῖς οἱ Ἕλληνας, ἐπεὶ λάβοιεν, ἀκοντίοις, ἐναγκυλῶντες.

63. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς χωρίοις οἱ Κρήτες χρησιμώτατοι ἐγένοντο.

ταύτην δ' αὖ τὴν ἡμέραν ἠλίσθησαν ἐν ταῖς 710 κώμαις ταῖς ὑπὲρ τοῦ πεδίου τοῦ παρὰ τὸν Κεντρίτην ποταμὸν, ὃς ὀρίζει τὴν Ἀρμενίαν καὶ τὴν τῶν Καρδούχων χώραν.

καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνας ἐνταῦθα ἀνεπαύσαντο ἄσμενοι ἰδόντες πεδίον.

715 τότε μὲν οὖν ἠλίσθησαν μάλα ἠδέως καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχοντες, καὶ πολλὰ τῶν παρεληλυθότων πόνων μνημονεύοντες.

ἐπτα γὰρ ἡμέρας μαχόμενοι διετέλεσαν·

64. καὶ ἔπαθον κακὰ, ὅσα οὐδὲ τὰ σύμπαντα ὑπὸ 720 βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους.

ὡς οὖν ἀπηλλαγμένοι τούτων ἠδέως ἐκοιμήθησαν.

ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ὀρώσιν ἰππέας πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ.

πεξοὶ δ' ἐπὶ ταῖς ὄχθαις παρατεταγμένοι ἦσαν 725  
ἄνω τῶν ἰππέων ὡς κωλύσοντες εἰς τὴν Ἀρμενίαν  
ἐκβαίνειν.

αἱ δὲ ὄχθαι αὐται τρία ἢ τέτταρα πλέθρα ἀπὸ  
τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἀπέιχον.

καὶ ἐπειρῶντο διαβαίνειν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 730

τὸ δὲ ὕδωρ ὑπὲρ τῶν μαστῶν ἐφαίνετο, καὶ  
τραχὺς ἦν ὁ ποταμὸς μεγάλοις λίθοις καὶ ὀλισ-  
θηροῖς, καὶ οὐκ ἐν τῷ ὕδατι τὰ ὄπλα ἦν ἔχειν.

65. φέροντες δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς τὰ ὄπλα, γυμ-  
νοὶ ἐγίγνοντο πρὸς τὰ τοξεύματα καὶ τᾶλλα βέλη. 735  
ἀνεχώρησαν οὖν καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο  
παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν.

ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ ὄρους ἑώρων τοὺς Καρδούχους πολλοὺς  
συνειλεγμένους ἐν τοῖς ὄπλοις.

ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν καὶ τὴν νύκτα ἔμειναν 740  
ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ ὄντες.

Ξενοφῶν δὲ ὄναρ εἶδεν·

ἔδοξεν ἐν πέδαις δεδέσθαι, αὐται δὲ αὐτῷ αὐτό-  
μαται περιβρῦνῆναι, ὥστε λυθῆναι καὶ διαβαίνειν.

66. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὄρθρος ἦν, ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Χειρί- 745  
σοφον καὶ διηγείται αὐτῷ τὸ ὄναρ.

ὁ δὲ ἠδετό τε καὶ ἐθύοντο πάντες παρόντες οἱ  
στρατηγοί.

καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ παρήγγελλον τῇ στρατιᾷ  
750 ἀριστοποιεῖσθαι.

καὶ ἀριστῶντι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι προσέτρεχον δύο  
νεανίσκω·

καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι αὐτοῖς ἔδοξεν ἀσφαλές εἶναι δια-  
βῆναι.

755 εὐθύς οὖν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἔσπενδε, καὶ ἤνχετο τοῖς  
θεοῖς.

σπείσας δ' εὐθύς ἤγε τοὺς νεανίσκους παρὰ τὸν  
Χειρίσοφον, καὶ διηγούνται ταῦτά.

συγκαλέσαντες δὲ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐβουλεύοντο,  
760 ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα διαβαίεν.

67. καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς Χειρίσοφον μὲν ἡγεῖσθαι  
καὶ διαβαίνειν ἔχοντα τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος,  
τὸ δὲ ἥμισυ ἔτι ὑπομένειν σὺν Ξενοφῶντι.

καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἐνέβαινε καὶ οἱ σὺν ἐκείνῳ.

765 ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας λαβὼν ἔθει  
ἀνὰ κράτος πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸν πόρον, προσποιούμενος  
ταύτῃ διαβάς ἀποκλείσειν τοὺς παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν  
ἰππέας.

οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι, ὀρῶντες μὲν τοὺς ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφον  
770 εὐπετῶς τὸ ὕδωρ περῶντας, ὀρῶντες δὲ τοὺς ἀμφὶ  
Ξενοφῶντα θεόντας τοῦμπαλιν, ἔδεισαν μὴ ἀπο-  
κλεισθεῖεν.

68. καὶ φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος ὡς πρὸς τὴν ἀπὸ  
τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἔκβασιν ἄνω.



Ξενοφῶν δὲ, ἐπεὶ τὰ πέραν ἑώρα καλῶς γιγνόμενα, 775  
ἀπεχώρει τὴν ταχίστην πρὸς τὸ διαβαῖνον στράτευμα.

καὶ γὰρ οἱ Καρδοῦχοι φανεροὶ ἤδη ἦσαν εἰς τὸ  
πεδῖον καταβαίνοντες ὡς ἐπιθησόμενοι τοῖς τελευ-  
ταίοις.

καὶ Χειρίσοφος τὰ ἄνω κατεῖχεν. 780

καὶ τὰ μὲν σκευοφόρα τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ ὁ ὄχλος  
διέβαινε, Ξενοφῶν δὲ στρέψας πρὸς τοὺς Καρ-  
δούχους ἀντία τὰ ὄπλα ἔθετο.

69. οἱ δὲ Καρδοῦχοι θάπτον δὴ ἐπῆσαν, ὡδᾶς  
τινας ἀδοντες. 785

ὁ δὲ Χειρίσοφος, ἐπεὶ τὰ παρ' αὐτῷ ἀσφαλῶς  
εἶχε, πέμπει παρὰ Ξενοφῶντα τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ  
σφενδονήτας καὶ τοξότας, καὶ κελεύει ποιεῖν ὅ τι ἂν  
παραγγέλλῃ.

ιδὼν δὲ αὐτοὺς διαβαίνοντας ὁ Ξενοφῶν πέμψας 790  
ἄγγελον κελεύει αὐτοῦ μείναι ἐπὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ.

τοῖς δὲ παρ' ἑαυτῷ παρήγγειλε θεῖν αἰεὶ εἰς τοὺς  
πολεμίους.

οἱ δὲ Καρδοῦχοι ἐπέκειντο θρασέως καὶ ἤρχοντο  
σφενδονᾶν καὶ τοξεύειν. 795

οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες παιανίσαντες ὥρμησαν δρόμῳ ἐπ'  
αὐτούς.

70. οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐδέξαντο· καὶ γὰρ ὠπλισμένοι  
ἦσαν ἱκανῶς πρὸς τὸ ἐπιδραμεῖν καὶ φεύγειν, πρὸς δὲ  
τὸ εἰς χεῖρας δέχεσθαι οὐχ ἱκανῶς. 800

καὶ οἱ μὲν πολέμοι ἔφευγον πολὺ ἔτι θάττον, οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες τάναντία στρέψαντες ἔφευγον διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὅτι τάχιστα.

805 ἐπεὶ δὲ διέβησαν, ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ τῆς Ἀρμενίας πεδῖον ἅπαν καὶ λείους γηλόφους, οὐ μείον ἢ πέντε παρασάγγας.

οὐ γὰρ ἦσαν ἐγγὺς τοῦ ποταμοῦ κῶμαι.

οἱ δὲ ἀφίκοντο εἰς κώμην τινα μεγάλην ἢ εἶχε βασίλειον τῷ σατράπῃ.

810 ἐπιτήδεια δ' ἦν ἄφθονα.

71. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ πορευόμενοι ὑπερῆλθον τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ.

ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν ἐπὶ τὸν Τηλεβόαν ποταμόν.

815 οὗτος δ' ἦν καλὸς μὲν, μέγας δ' οὐ. κῶμαι δὲ πολλαὶ περὶ τὸν ποταμόν ἦσαν.

ὁ δὲ τόπος οὗτος Ἀρμενία ἐκαλεῖτο ἢ πρὸς ἐσπέραν. ὕπαρχος δ' ἦν αὐτῆς Τιρίβαζος.

οὗτος προσήλασεν ἰππέας ἔχων.

820 καὶ προπέμψας ἔρμηνέα εἶπεν, ὅτι βούλοιο διαλεχθῆναι τοῖς ἄρχουσιν, τοῖς δὲ στρατηγοῖς ἔδοξεν ἀκοῦσαι·

καὶ προσελθόντες εἰς ἐπήκοον ἠρώτων, τί θέλει.

825 72. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, ὅτι σπείσασθαι βούλοιο, ἐφ' ᾧ μῆτε αὐτὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀδικεῖν, μῆτ' ἐκείνους καίειν τὰς οἰκίας, λαμβάνειν τε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

ἔδοξε ταῦτα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ ἐσπείσαντο ἐπὶ τούτοις.

ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἀφίκοντο εἰς βασίλεια καὶ κώμας περίξ  
πολλάς, πολλῶν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων μεστάς. 830

στρατοπεδενομένων δ' αὐτῶν γίγνεται τῆς νυκτὸς  
χιῶν πολλή.

καὶ ἔωθεν ἔδοξε διασκηῆσαι κατὰ τὰς χώρας·  
οὐ γὰρ ἐώρων πολέμιον οὐδένα καὶ ἀσφαλὲς ἐδόκει  
εἶναι διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῆς χιόνος. 835

73. τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν τινες ἔλεγον, ὅτι κατί-  
δοιεν στράτευμα καὶ νύκτωρ πολλὰ πυρὰ φαίνοιτο.

ἐδόκει δὴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι δια-  
σκηνοῦν, ἀλλὰ συναγαγεῖν τὸ στράτευμα πάλιν.

νυκτερευόντων δ' αὐτῶν ἐνταῦθα ἐπιπίπτει χιῶν 840  
ἄπλετος, ὥστε ἀπέκρυψε καὶ τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τοὺς  
ἀνθρώπους κατακειμένους.

μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδόκει πάλιν διασκηνητέον εἶναι εἰς  
τὰς κώμας εἰς στέγας.

ἐνθα δὴ οἱ στρατιῶται σὺν πολλῇ κραυγῇ καὶ 845  
ἠδονῇ ἦσαν ἐπὶ τὰς στέγας καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

74. ἐντεῦθεν ἔπεμψαν νυκτὸς Δημοκράτην Τεμε-  
νίτην ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, ἐνθα ἔφασαν οἱ στρατιῶται  
καθορᾶν τὰ πυρὰ.

πορευθεὶς δὲ τὰ μὲν πυρὰ οὐκ ἔφη ἰδεῖν, ἄνδρα δὲ 850  
συλλαβῶν ἦκεν ἄγων, ἔχοντα τόξον Περσικὸν καὶ  
φαρέτραν καὶ σάγαριν.

ἔρωτώμενος δὲ, Πέρσης μὲν ἔφη εἶναι, πορεύεσθαι δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ Τιριβάξου στρατεύματος· οἱ δ' ἠρώτων  
855 ὅποσον τὸ στράτευμα εἴη.

ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, ὅτι Τιρίβαξος ἔχοι τὴν τε ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν καὶ μισθοφόρους Χάλυβας καὶ Ταόχους.

παρεσκευάσθαι δὲ αὐτὸν ἔφη ὡς τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἐπὶ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τοῦ ὄρους ἐν τοῖς στενοῖς ἐπι-  
860 θησόμενον.

75. καὶ εὐθύς φύλακας καταλιπόντες καὶ στρατηγὸν ἐπὶ τοῖς μένουσιν ἐπορεύοντο, ἔχοντες ἡγεμόνα τὸν ἀλόντα ἄνθρωπον.

ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὑπερέβαλλον τὰ ὄρη, οἱ πελτασταὶ  
865 προΐόντες καὶ κατιδόντες τὸ στρατόπεδον οὐκ ἔμειναν τοὺς ὀπλίτας, ἀλλ' ἀνακραγόντες ἔθεον ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.

οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἀκούσαντες τὸν θόρυβον οὐχ ὑπέμειναν ἀλλ' ἔφευγον.

870 ὅμως δὲ καὶ ἀπέθανόν τινες τῶν βαρβάρων.

ἔδόκει δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἀπιέναι ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, μὴ τις ἐπίθεσις γένοιτο τοῖς καταλελειμμένοις.

76. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἔδόκει πορεύεσθαι, ὅπη  
875 δύναιντο τάχιστα.

καὶ ἐπορεύθησαν ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν, καὶ διέβαινον αὐτόν.

ἐλέγοντο δὲ αὐτοῦ αἱ πηγαὶ οὐ πρόσω εἶναι·

ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο διὰ χιόνος πολλῆς καὶ πεδίου  
σταθμοὺς τρεῖς. 880

ὁ δὲ τρίτος ἐγένετο χαλεπὸς, καὶ ἄνεμος βορρᾶς  
ἐναντίος ἔπνει, παντάπασιν ἀποκαίων πάντα καὶ  
πηγνὺς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους.

ἦν δὲ τῆς χιόνος τὸ βάθος ὄργυια·  
ὥστε καὶ τῶν ὑποξυγίων καὶ τῶν ἀνδραπόδων 885  
πολλὰ ἀπώλετο καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὡς τριάκοντα.

77. διεγένοντο δὲ τὴν νύκτα πῦρ καίοντες.  
ξύλα δ' ἦν ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ πολλά.  
ἐντεῦθεν δὲ τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν ὅλην ἐπορεύοντο  
διὰ χιόνος, καὶ πολλοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐβουλι- 890  
μίασαν.

τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν τινὲς οὐκ ἐδύναντο διατελέσαι  
τὴν ὁδόν, διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τῆς χιόνος τοὺς ὀφθαλ-  
μοὺς καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ ψύχους τοὺς δακτύλους τῶν ποδῶν  
ἀποσεσηπότες. 895

ἦν δὲ τοῖς μὲν ὀφθαλμοῖς ἐπικούρημα τῆς χιόνος,  
εἴ τις μέλαν τι ἔχων πρὸ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν πορεύοιτο·  
τῶν δὲ ποδῶν, εἴ τις κινοῖτο καὶ μηδέποτε ἤσυχίαν  
ἔχοι καὶ εἰς τὴν νύκτα ὑπολύοιτο.

78 ὅσοι δὲ ὑποδεδεμένοι ἐκοιμῶντο, εἰσεδύοντο 900  
εἰς τοὺς πόδας οἱ ἱμάντες, καὶ τὰ ὑποδήματα περι-  
επήγνυτο·

διὰ τὰς τοιαύτας οὖν ἀνάγκας ὑπελείποντό τινες  
τῶν στρατιωτῶν.

905 ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν, ὡς ἦσθετο, ἔδειτο αὐτῶν πάσῃ  
 τέχνῃ καὶ μηχανῇ μὴ ἀπολείπεσθαι, λέγων, ὅτι  
 ἔπονται πολλοὶ πολέμιοι συνειλεγμένοι, καὶ τελευ-  
 τῶν ἐχαλέπαιεν.

οἱ δὲ σφάττειν ἐκέλευον· οὐ γὰρ ἔφασαν δύνασθαι  
 910 πορεύεσθαι.

καὶ ἦν μὲν σκότος ἤδη, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι προσῆσαν  
 πολλῶ θορύβῳ.

ἔνθα δὴ τῶν μὲν ὀπισθοφυλάκων οἱ ὑγιαίνοντες  
 ἔδραμον εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους.

915 79. οἱ δὲ κάμνοντες, ἀνακραγόντες ὅσον ἐδύ-  
 ναντο μέγιστον, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ δόρατα  
 ἔκρουσαν.

οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι δείσαντες ἦκαν ἑαυτοὺς κατὰ τῆς  
 χιόνος εἰς τὴν νάπην, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἔτι οὐδαμοῦ ἐφθέγγ-  
 920 ξατο.

καὶ Ξενοφῶν μὲν καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ πορευόμενοι εἰς  
 κώμην τινα ἀφίκοντο.

αἱ δ' οἰκίαι ἦσαν κατάγειοι, τὸ μὲν στόμα ὡσπερ  
 φρέατος, κάτω δ' εὐρεΐαι.

925 ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν αἶγες, οἶες, βόες, ὄρνιθες,  
 καὶ τὰ ἔκγονα τούτων· τὰ δὲ κτήνη πάντα χιλῶ  
 ἔνδον ἐτρέφετο.

80. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ πυροὶ καὶ κριθαὶ καὶ ὄσπρια καὶ  
 οἶνος κρίθινος ἐν κρατῆρσιν·

930 ἐνήσαν δὲ καὶ αὐταὶ αἱ κριθαὶ ἰσοχειλεῖς·

καὶ κάλαμοι ἐνέκειντο, οἱ μὲν μείζους, οἱ δὲ ἐλάτους, γόνατα οὐκ ἔχοντες.

τούτους δ' ἔδει, ὅποτε τις διψῶν, λαβόντα εἰς τὸ πτόμα μύξιν.

καὶ πάνυ ἄκρατος ἦν, εἰ μὴ τις ὕδωρ ἐπιχέοι· καὶ 935  
πάνυ ἠδὲ συμμαθόντι τὸ πῶμα ἦν.

81. ταύτην οὖν τὴν νύκτα διασκηνήσαντες οὕτως  
κοιμήθησαν ἐν πάσιν ἀφθόνοις πάντες οἱ στρατιῶται,  
ἐν φυλακῇ ἔχοντες τὸν κωμάρχην καὶ τὰ τέκνα  
αὐτοῦ ὁμοῦ ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς. 940

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμέρα ἦν ὀγδόη, ἀναξεύξαντες ἐπορεύοντο.  
ἠγείτο δ' οὗτος ὁ κωμάρχης λελυμένος διὰ χιόνος.  
καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν ἐν τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ, καὶ Χειρίσοφος  
αὐτῷ ἐχαλεπάνθη, ὅτι οὐκ εἰς κώμας ἦγαγεν.

ὁ δὲ ἔλεγεν, ὅτι οὐκ εἶεν ἐν τῷ τόπῳ τούτῳ. 945  
ὁ δὲ Χειρίσοφος αὐτὸν ἔπαισε μὲν, ἔδησε δ' οὐ.  
ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐκεῖνος τῆς νυκτὸς ἀποδρὰς ὄχρητο,  
καταλιπὼν τὸν υἱόν.

82. μετὰ τοῦτο ἐπορεύθησαν ἑπτὰ σταθμοὺς  
παρὰ τὸν Φᾶσιν ποταμὸν, εὖρος πλεθριαῖον. ἐν- 950  
γεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας  
δέκα· ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδῖον ὑπερβολῇ ἀπῆντησαν  
αὐτοῖς Χάλυβες καὶ Τάοχοι καὶ Φασιανοί.

Χειρίσοφος δ' ἐπεὶ κατείδε τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ τῇ  
ὑπερβολῇ ἐπαύσατο πορευόμενος, ἵνα μὴ κατὰ 955  
ἑσπέρας ἄγων πλησιάσῃ τοῖς πολεμίοις.

παρήγγειλε δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις παράγειν τοὺς λόχους, ὅπως ἐπὶ φάλαγγος γένοιτο τὸ στράτευμα.

83. συνεκάλεσε δὲ στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς, καὶ  
960 ἔλεξεν ὧδε· “οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι, ὡς ὁράτε, κατέχουσιν τὰς ὑπερβολὰς τοῦ ὄρους· ὥρα δὲ βουλευέσθαι ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγωνιούμεθα.

ἐμοὶ μὲν οὖν δοκεῖ παραγγεῖλαι μὲν ἀριστοποιεῖσθαι τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἡμᾶς δὲ βουλευέσθαι  
965 εἴτε τήμερον εἴτε αὔριον δοκεῖ ὑπερβάλλειν τὸ ὄρος.” “ἐμοὶ δέ γε,” ἔφη ὁ Κλεάνωρ, “δοκεῖ, ἐπειδὴ τὰ χεῖρα ἀριστήσωμεν, ὡς τὰ χεῖρα ἰέναι ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. εἰ γὰρ διατρίψομεν τὴν τήμερον ἡμέραν, οἱ τε νῦν ὀρώοντες ἡμᾶς πολέμιοι θαρραλεώτεροι  
970 ἔσονται, καὶ ἄλλους εἰκὸς ἔστι, τούτων θαρρούντων, πλείους προσγένεσθαι.

84. ταῦτα δὲ καὶ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι ἐδόκει.

ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐδείπνησαν καὶ νύξ ἐγένετο, οἱ μὲν ταχθέντες ἀπῆσαν, καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι τὸ ὄρος·  
975 οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι αὐτοῦ ἀνεπαύοντο.

οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι, ἐπεὶ ἦσθοντο ἐχόμενον τὸ ὄρος, ἐγρηγόρεσαν καὶ ἔκαιον πυρὰ πολλὰ διὰ νυκτός. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, Χειρίσοφος μὲν θυσάμενος ἦγε κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν, οἱ δὲ τὸ ὄρος καταλαμβάνοντες  
980 κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα ἐπῆσαν. τῶν δ' αὖ πολεμίων τὸ μὲν πολὺ ἔμενεν ἐπὶ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τοῦ ὄρους, μέρος δ' αὐτῶν ἀπῆντα τοῖς κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα. πρὶν δὲ ὁμοῦ



ἶναι τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀλλήλοις, συμμιγνῶσιν οἱ κατὰ  
τὰ ἄκρα, καὶ νικῶσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ διώκουσιν.

85. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου οἱ μὲν πελ- 985  
γασταὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δρόμῳ ἔθεον πρὸς τοὺς παρα-  
γεταγμένους, Χειρίσοφος δὲ βιάδην ταχὺ ἐφείπετο  
τὴν τοῖς ὀπλίταις. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οἱ ἐπὶ τῇ ὁδῷ,  
ἐπειδὴ τὸ ἄνω ἑώρων ἠττώμενον, φεύγουσι.

καὶ ἀπέθανον μὲν οὐ πολλοὶ αὐτῶν, γέρρα δὲ 990  
πάμπολλα ἐλήφθη, ἃ οἱ Ἕλληνες ταῖς μαχαίραις  
κόπτοντες ἀχρεῖα ἐποιοῦν. ὡς δὲ ἀνέβησαν, θύσαντες  
καὶ τροπαῖον στησάμενοι κατέβησαν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον,  
καὶ εἰς κώμας πολλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν γεμούσας ἦλθον.

86. ἐκ δὲ τούτων ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς Ταόχους· καὶ 995  
τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐπέλιπε· χωρία γὰρ ἔκουν ἰσχυρὰ οἱ  
Ταόχοι, ἐν οἷς καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια πάντα εἶχον ἀνακε-  
κομισμένοι. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀφίκοντο πρὸς χωρίον, ὃ πόλιν  
μὲν οὐκ εἶχεν, οὐδ' οἰκίας, συνεληλυθότες δ' ἦσαν  
αὐτόσε καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες καὶ κτήνη πολλὰ, 1000  
Χειρίσοφος πρὸς τοῦτο προσέβαλλεν εὐθύς ἦκων.

ἐνταῦθα δὴ κοινῇ ἐβουλεύοντο· καὶ τοῦ Ξενο-  
φῶντος ἐρωτῶντος, τί κωλύει εἰσελθεῖν, εἶπεν ὁ  
Χειρίσοφος, “μία αὕτη πάροδος ἐστίν, ἣν ὀράς·  
ὅταν δὲ τις ταύτη πειράται παριέναι, κυλινδοῦσι 1005  
λίθους ὑπὲρ ταύτης τῆς ὑπερεχούσης πέτρας.”

87. “Ἄλλὰ,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “τοῦτο ποιοῦντες  
ἂρ' οὐκ ἀναλώσουσι τοὺς λίθους; πορευώμεθα οὖν,

ἔνθεν ἡμῖν μικρόν τι παραδραμεῖν ἔσται, ἣν δυνώ-  
 1010 μεθα, καὶ ἀπελθεῖν ράδιον, ἣν βουλώμεθα.”

ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο Χειρίσοφος καὶ Ξενοφῶν καὶ  
 Καλλίμαχος Παρράσιος, λοχαγός· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι  
 λοχαγοὶ ἔμενον ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ.

μετὰ τοῦτο οὖν ἀπῆλθον ὑπὸ τὰ δένδρα ἄνθρω-  
 1015 ποι, ὡς ἐβδομήκοντα, οὐκ ἀθρόοι, ἀλλὰ καθ' ἕνα,  
 ἕκαστος φυλαττόμενος ὡς ἐδύνατο.

88. ἔνθα δὴ Καλλίμαχος προέτρεχεν ἀπὸ τοῦ  
 δένδρου, ὑφ' ᾧ ἦν αὐτὸς, δύο καὶ τρία βήματα· ἐπεὶ  
 δὲ οἱ λίθοι φέροντο, ἀνεχάζετο εὐπετῶς· ἐφ'  
 1020 ἐκάστης δὲ προδρομῆς πλέον ἢ δέκα ἅμαξαι πετρῶν  
 ἀνηλίσκοντο. ὁ δὲ Ἀγασίας, ὡς ὄρα τὸν Καλλι-  
 μαχον ἃ ἐποίει, χωρεῖ αὐτὸς, καὶ παρέρχεται  
 πάντας. ὁ δὲ Καλλίμαχος, ὡς ἑώρα αὐτὸν παρι-  
 όντα, ἐπιλαμβάνεται αὐτοῦ τῆς ἴτυος· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ  
 1025 παραθεῖ αὐτοὺς Ἀριστώνυμος Μεθυδριεύς, καὶ μετὰ  
 τοῦτον Εὐρύλοχος Λουσιεύς· πάντες γὰρ οὗτοι  
 ἀντεποιοῦντο ἀρετῆς καὶ διηγωνίζοντο πρὸς ἀλλή-  
 λους· καὶ οὕτως ἐρίζοντες αἰρουῦσι τὸ χωρίον. ὡς  
 γὰρ ἅπαξ εἰσέδραμον, οὐδεὶς πέτρος ἄνωθεν ἠνέχθη.

1030 89. ἐνταῦθα δὴ δεινὸν ἦν θέαμα· αἱ γὰρ γυναῖκες  
 ρίπτουσαι τὰ παιδία εἶτα καὶ ἑαυτὰς ἐπικατερρίπ-  
 τουν, καὶ οἱ ἄνδρες ὡσαύτως. ἔνθα δὴ καὶ Αἰνέας  
 Στυμφάλιος, ἰδὼν τινα θέοντα ὡς ρίψοντα ἑαυτόν,  
 στολὴν ἔχοντα καλὴν, ἐπιλαμβάνεται ὡς κωλύσων.

ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν ἐπισπάται, καὶ ἀμφότεροι ᾤχοντο 1035  
κατὰ τῶν πετρῶν φερόμενοι καὶ ἀπέθανον. ἐν-  
τεῦθεν ἄνθρωποι μὲν πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἐλήφθησαν, βόες  
δὲ καὶ ὄνοι πολλοὶ καὶ πρόβατα.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ Χαλύβων σταθμοὺς  
ἑπτὰ. 1040

90. οὗτοι ἦσαν, ὧν διήλθον, μαχιμώτατοι, καὶ  
εἰς χεῖρας ἦσαν· ἐνέμενον δὲ ἐν τοῖς πολίσμασιν·  
ἐπεὶ δὲ παρέλθοιεν οἱ Ἕλληνες, εἶποντο αἰεὶ μαχού-  
μενοι· ᾤκουν δὲ ἐν τοῖς ὄχυροῖς, καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐν  
τούτοις ἀνακεκομισμένοι ἦσαν· ὥστε μηδὲν λαμ- 1045  
βάνειν αὐτόθεν τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ἀλλὰ διетράφησαν  
τοῖς κτήνεσιν, ἃ ἐκ τῶν Ἰαόχων ἔλαβον.

καὶ μετὰ πολλὰς ἡμέρας ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ ὄρος·  
ὄνομα δὲ τῷ ὄρει ἦν Θήχης. ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ πρῶτοι  
ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους καὶ κατείδον τὴν θάλατταν, 1050  
κραυγὴ πολλὴ ἐγένετο.

91. ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Ξενοφῶν καὶ οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες  
ᾤθησαν ἔμπροσθεν ἄλλους ἐπιτίθεσθαι πολεμίους·  
καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐφ' ἵππον καὶ Λύκιον καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας  
ἀναλαβὼν παρεβοήθει· καὶ τάχα δὴ ἀκούουσι 1055  
βοῶντων τῶν στρατιωτῶν, "θάλαττα! θάλαττα!"  
καὶ παρεγγυώντων. ἔνθα δὴ ἔθειον ἅπαντες καὶ οἱ  
ὀπισθοφύλακες, καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια ἠλαύνετο καὶ οἱ  
ἵπποι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο πάντες ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον,  
ἐνταῦθα δὴ περιέβαλλον ἀλλήλους καὶ στρατηγούς 1060

καὶ λοχαγούς δακρύνοντες. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται  
φέρουσι λίθους καὶ ποιούσι κολωνόν μέγαν.

92. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ πορευόμενοι διὰ τῶν Μακρῶνων  
ἦλθον ἐπὶ θάλατταν εἰς Τραπεζοῦντα, πόλιν Ἑλλη-  
1065 νίδα, οἰκουμένην ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ Πόντῳ, ἐν τῇ  
Κόλχων χώρα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας ἀμφὶ τὰς  
τριάκοντα ἐν ταῖς τῶν Κόλχων κώμαις. καὶ βόας  
ἀπέθυσαν τῷ Διὶ τῷ Σωτῆρι καὶ τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ.

ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ ἀγῶνα γυμνικὸν ἐν τῷ ὄρει,  
1070 ἔνθαπερ ἐσκήνουν.

93. ὅσα μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου  
ἔπραξαν οἱ Ἕλληνες, καὶ ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ τῇ μέχρι  
ἐπὶ θάλατταν τὴν ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ Πόντῳ, καὶ ὡς εἰς  
Τραπεζοῦντα, πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα, ἀφίκοντο, ἐν τῷδε  
1075 τῷ λόγῳ δεδήλωται.

ἐκ δὲ τούτου ξυνελθόντες ἐβουλεύοντο περὶ τῆς  
λοιπῆς πορείας. ἐδόκει δὲ τῶν μετὰ Ξενοφῶντος  
Ἑλλήνων τοὺς μὲν κατὰ γῆν, τοὺς δὲ κατὰ θάλατ-  
ταν ἐπ' οἶκον πορεύεσθαι. καὶ οὕτως, πρῶτον μὲν  
1080 εἰς Χρυσόπολιν τῆς Καλχηδονίας πορευόμενοι,  
ἔπειτα δὲ τὴν Ἑλλησποντον διαβαίνοντες, ἀφικ-  
νοῦνται πάντες εἰς τὸ Βυζάντιον οἱ στρατιῶται.

## NOTES.

1. Δαρείω, Darius Nothus, son of Artaxerxes Longimanus, reigned B.C. 424-404. Darius and his wife Parysatis had thirteen children, but only two of them, Artaxerxes and Cyrus, survived.

Ἄρταξέρξης, Mnemon, an unwarlike, indolent king, reigned B.C. 404-360.

2. Κῦρος. See Introduction.

3. μέν ... δέ mark a contrast, but cannot always be translated.

6. ἀπέδειξε, had appointed.

14. τὴν δέ, his Greek forces.

15. βασιλέα. To the Greeks there was only one king, the king of Persia, so the word is used without the article, and the title becomes a proper name.

17. ὅτι πλείστους, as many as possible ; cp. Lat. *quam* with superlative.

19. ἔλεξε. Cyrus' reason for collecting the forces.

34. Μιλήτου. Tissaphernes had built a castle there and made it his headquarters, which accounts for their not revolting.

29. τοὺς φεύγοντας, the exiles.

30. ἐπολιόρκει, began to besiege ; impf. of continued action.

31. τοῦ ἀθροίζειν. A neuter article in Greek can always make with the infinitive a verbal noun, 'for the levying of.'

33. ἤξλου, claimed.

34. οἱ, to him, rare in Attic prose for ἐαυτῶ.

37. ὥστε is found with acc. and infinitive, and with the indicative. With the latter it signifies *matter of fact*, with the former a *possible consequence* without reference to fact.

38. Κύρω, dat. of advantage, 'for Cyrus.'

τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, in the following manner, adverbial acc.

40. Κλέαρχος had induced Byzantium in the Peloponnesian War to revolt from Athens, fought against Alcibiades at Cyzicus, and was afterwards sent as harmost to Byzantium. The Byzantines, disgusted at his cruelty, opened their gates to Alcibiades and surrendered the city.

41. συνέλ. καὶ ἐπολ. Notice the change of tense.

42. Ἀρίστιππος, a Thessalian of Larissa.

44. Πρόξενος, a soldier of great integrity and honour, but not sufficiently stern.

Στυμφάλιον, of Stymphalus, a town in Arcadia.

50. Σάρδις, the capital of Cyrus's satrapy.

61. ἦν, was of the number of.

63. καὶ ... μὲν δὴ, and accordingly.

66. Μαίανδρον, the river of many windings; cp. the English word 'meander.'

70. ἡμέρας, acc. of duration of time.

74. βασιλεία, understand δώματα, = the palace.

ἦν. In Greek with a neuter plu. singular verbs agree.

76. ἀπὸ ἵππου, on horseback, *i.e.* from (where he was on) a horse.

85. οἱ σύμπαντες, the sum total was found to be.

90. στλεγγίδες, here = tiaras.

91. ἐθεώρει, was a spectator.

92. κεραμῶν ἀγορά, *i.e.* the Pottery Market.

97. θύρας, quarters of Cyrus, an Eastern phrase.

ἀπήτ., kept on demanding as their due.

102. δ' οὖν, however this may be.

115. ἐσάλπιγξε, supply ὁ σαλπίγκτης; the trumpet sounded.

126. Δάναν, Tyana, near the Cilician Gates.

127. εἰσβάλλειν, to enter into.

144. τὴν πόλιν τοὺς Ταρσοὺς, the city of Tarsus.

151. ἃ νομ., gifts which are regarded as honourable.
157. οὐκ ἔφ., refused, with a fut. inf.
173. ὄντα. Verbs relating to the senses usually take a participial construction.
184. τοῦ πρόσω, any further, a genitive of aim.
195. ἐν δεξ. ἔχων, keeping on his right.
205. ἐστὶ, it is possible.
211. ἄλλο, besides.
213. ἐπέλιπε, had failed.
214. οὐκ ἦν, it was impossible.
221. νύκτας, about the middle watches of the night.
222. εἰς τήν, before next morning.
229. ἀπεγνώκ., to decide against, ἀπὸ negative.
233. τῶν πιστῶν, one of Cyrus' faithful followers.
245. ἐπὶ πολύ, for a long way.
251. κατὰ, opposite.
252. εἶη, because (he said) the king was there; optative of cause in oratio obliqua.
254. πεποίηται. Our whole cause has triumphed; perfect indicating *certainty* of result.
257. ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ, in the same position.
263. τίς. ὅστις generally in indirect questions.
267. ἀλλὰ, Well!
269. χώραν, station.
278. ἐμβαλῶν, charging.
282. εἰς τὸ δ. ὄρμ., rushing off to pursue.
284. σκέδον, mainly.
296. ἔκειντο, lay dead.
310. τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς, the part opposed to them.
320. ἐκ πλέονος, sooner; lit. with a greater start than before.
328. τὰ ὑπὲρ λόφου, what was going on beyond the hill.
334. τὰ πάντα, at every point.

336. **Τευθρανία.** A town in Mysia, forming an independent principality, which had been conferred by Darius on Demaratus, and was retained by his descendants.

338. **τέθνηκεν ... εἴη.** Notice after *ἔλεγον ὅτι* first the indicative and then the optative. The indic. presents the fact as a *vivid reality*.

342. **βαρ. ἔφ.,** were sorely annoyed, cp. Lat. *graviter ferre*.

354. **θέμενοι τὰ ὄπλα,** halting under arms.

357. **προδώσειν.** The fut. inf. follows verbs of 'swearing.'  
**μήτε ... τε,** not ... but.

364. **τοῦτο,** cognate accusative.

374. **ἡγείσθαι,** lead the way.

378. **φοινίκων,** gen. of material.

381. **τὸ κάλ.,** acc. of respect.

383. **ἀπετίθ.,** they put aside preserved as sweetmeats.

385. **ἐγκέφαλος,** the bunch of young leaves at the top of the palm.

395. **ἀποσῶσαι εἰς,** to save and bring you to, etc. A pregnant construction; cp. *Φίλιππος εἰς Ἀζωτον ἐσώθη*.

399. **πορεύεσθαι,** pres. inf. for a continued act begun in the present. 'That you will continue your march.'

406. **ύφορῶντες,** keeping an eye on them.

407. **αὐτοὶ ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν,** alone by themselves.

409. Supply *φυλαττόμενοι* before **πολεμιοῦς.**

412. **τείχος,** built from the Tigris to the Euphrates to exclude the Medes.

**εἴσω,** *i.e.* on the side nearest to Babylon.

415. **ποδῶν,** gen. of measure.

425. **δένδρων** depends on *παραδείσου,* not on *δασέος.*

430. **Ζαπάταν,** the great Zab, a tributary of the Tigris near Nimroud.

438. **θύραις,** quarters.

441. **ἀγορὰν,** provisions.

452. **οὕτω διακ.,** in this plight.



458. σῶζειν, infinitive explanatory of τὰ δεδογμένα.
464. ὥς, about.
474. Περσῶν, gen. of comparison.
480. ἐκ πολλοῦ, when at a distance.
487. δειλῆς, gen. of time when, or rather a point of time within the period δειλη.
492. οὐδὲν μᾶλλον, could not for all that.
503. δεῖ, there is need of.
521. τὸ π., formerly.
526. τὸ ὕψος, acc. of treasure of space after εἴκοσι ποδῶν.
527. βασιλεὺς, *i.e.* Cyrus the elder, who revolted against his grandfather, Astyages, the Mede, and overthrew him, B.C. 559, when the supremacy passed from the Medes to the Persians.
531. οἱ ἄνθρωποι, the inhabitants. ἔξελ., deserted.
538. Μέσπιλα, close to, if not identical with, *Nineveh*.
541. εἰς τοῦτον, during this, etc.
547. Σκύθαι, the only mention of Scythians in the *Anabasis*: perhaps not native Scythians, for Arrian, *Tact.* ii. 13, says, "Those of the cavalry who use bows are called *ἵπποτοξόται*, and by some *Σκύθαι*."
559. μείον ἔχοντες, having had the worst.
570. ἡ κώμη. The article is a little difficult here; it may mean the village in which the palace stood.
573. ὥς εἰκὸς, as was natural since, etc.
594. ἐπιπαριόντες, marching abreast of them along the mountain.
619. ὀλίγον ποιήσαντες, after a short struggle.
630. ἦσαν ἀμφι, etc., turned their thoughts towards, etc.
637. φέροι, opt. of *Oratio obl.* after a past tense.
642. ἀκούειν, obey.
654. ἀπὸ, immediately after.
671. ὄντες, though they were.
675. τὰ μὲν ... τὰ δὲ, sometimes ... sometimes.

677. εἰς, cp. l. 541 : during.
685. προσπίπτοιεν, optative of *repetition*.
688. τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, the Greeks.
689. ἐσκήνησαν, pl. in agreement with the pl. implied in τὸ Ἑλλην.
694. ἦν δὲ καὶ ὁπότε, and it came to pass whenever, etc.  
πολλὰ πράγματα παρ., began to annoy.
698. ἀποφεύγειν, escape.
701. τριπήχη, three cubits long. πῆχος, the length of the forearm between the point of the elbow and the tip of the little finger, *i.e.* 18 inches.
706. ἀκοντίοις, as javelins.
714. πεδίον, open country, not the plain.
715. μὲν οὖν, moreover.
719. ὅσα ... Τισσαφέρνους, far greater than anything they had suffered at the hands of the king and Tissaphernes.
733. οὐκ ἦν ἔχειν, it was not possible to wield.
734. γυμνοί, exposed.
735. τᾶλλα = τὰ ἄλλα.
738. πολλοὺς, in large numbers.
744. With περιβρῦνῆναι understand ἔδοξαν.
751. προσέτρεχον. Notice a plural verb in agreement with a dual subject.
752. νεανίσκω. The number (2) is emphasized here, so we have the dual; below, in 757, the number is forgotten, and νεανίσκουσ is found in the plural.
758. Note the difference of accent in ταῦτα and ταῦτά = τὰ αὐτά, the same things.
766. προσποιούμενος, professing.
773. ὡς πρὸς, in the direction of, etc.
775. τὰ πέραν, affairs on the other side.
776. ταχίστην, supply ὁδον.
777. φανερὸς εἶμι with participle, I am evidently, conspicuously, etc.

779. Note the Greek use of *ὡς* with fut. part. to express a purpose: after verbs of motion the fut. part. is generally sufficient without *ὡς*.

*τίθεσθαι ὄπλα* has the three meanings, (i) to pile arms, (ii) to halt under arms, (iii) to lay down arms. *ἀντία τὰ ὄπλα ἔθετο*, halted to receive them.

784. *θᾶπτον δὴ*, so much the faster.

791. *αὐτοῦ*, there.

792. *θεῖν ἀεὶ*, to make a continuous charge.

800. *εἰς χείρας*, at close quarters.

824. *ἐφ' ᾧ μήτε αὐτὸς . . ἀδικεῖν μήτ' ἐκείνους καίειν. ἐφ' ᾧ* or *ἐφ' ᾧτε* is a common equivalent for *ὥστε* (on condition that), and is used like *ὥστε* with the infinitive. Note also that in the first clause where *αὐτὸς* denotes the same person as the subject of the principal sentence, it stands in the nominative; in the second *ἐκείνους* refers to different persons, and stands in the accusative.

827. *ἔδοξε ταῦτα*, these terms pleased.

833. *διασκηῆσαι*, should be quartered by parties. *διασκηνοῦν*, in 838, is transitive.

841. *ἄπλετος*. One of Xenophon's Homeric words.

847. *Τεμενίτην*, of Temenus, in Sicily, a district of Syracuse.

858. *ὡς* is to be taken with *ἐπιθησόμενον* below.

865. *κατιδόντες*, possibly means having seen the camp *below* them.

876. *Εὐφράτην*, the eastern branch of the river.

881. *τρίτος*, supply *σταθμός*.

882. *ἐναντίος*, dead against them.

*ἀποκαίων*, parching up. With *ἀποκαίων*, used of the effects of extreme cold, cp. Virgil's use of *adurere*, *Georg.* i. 92.

888. *στάθμῳ*, encampment.

890. *ἐβουλιμίαςαν*. *βουλιμία* was a faintness from excessive hunger. For this intensive use of *βούς* as a prefix, cp. *βούπαις*, a *big* child, and the use of 'horse' in English in 'horse-chestnut,' 'horse-leech.'

893. διεφθαρμένοι, having lost the sight of their eyes.

896. ἐπικούρημα τῆς χιόνος, and 898 (ἐπικούρημα) τῶν ποδῶν. The genitive in both cases simply means 'in respect of.' The context must decide the exact meaning of the genitive in each case: τῆς χιόνος, *against* the snow: τῶν ποδῶν, *for* the feet.

898. κινοῖτο, kept on the move.

899. ὑπολύοιτο, took off his sandals.

900. ὑποδεδεμένοι, with his sandals on.

901. περιεπήγνυντο is plural because ὑποδήματα refers to a number of distinct pairs of sandals.

907. τελευτῶν, at last.

914. εἰς τ. πολ., a rare use of *eis* for πρὸς or ἐπί.

918. ἤκαν, flung themselves down the snow into the glen.

923. τὸ μὲν στόμα, possibly ἔχουσαι must be supplied before τὸ στόμα.

929. οἶνος κρίθινος, barley wine.

930. ἰσοχειεῖς, on a level with the brim of the bowls.

932. γόνατα, joints.

935. ἄκρατος, unmixed, *i.e.* strong; cp. Latin *merum*.

936. συμμαθόντι, to one who had acquired the taste.

950. Φάσιν. This river is identified with the Araxes which runs into the Caspian. The Greeks supposed it to be the Colchian Phasis running into the Euxine.

955. κατὰ κέρασ, in column.

957. παράγειν τοὺς λόχους, to wheel their companies into line.

962. ἀγωνιούμεθα, how we shall fight with the best possible chance of success.

971. προσγένεσθαι, others *will* join them at once in larger numbers. The aorist for the future denotes the certain and instantaneous result.

977. ἐγρηγόρεσαν, kept watch.

983. τοὺς πολλοὺς, the main bodies (of the two armies).

985. οἱ ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου: a pregnant construction for οἱ ἐν τ. πεδ.

987. βάδην ταχὺ, at a quick march.
989. τὸ ἄνω, the part above.
992. θύσαντες. Act. = to sacrifice, mid. = to take the auspices.
995. Ταόχους. The Taochi dwelt in the valleys to the N.E. of Erzeroum.
996. ἐπέλιπε, failed.
997. ἀνακεκομισμένοι is mid. voice. This combination of εἶχον with a participle denotes at once the *preceding action* and the *present state*; hence ἐν οἷς where we should have rather expected ἐς ἅ.
1001. εὐθὺς ἤκων, immediately on his arrival.
1009. μικρόν τι. Take this as nominative to ἔσται.
1016. φυλαττόμενος, protecting himself.
1019. φέροινο, optative of *repetition*.  
ἀνεχάζετο. A poetical word used both in active and middle by Xenophon.
- ἐφ' ἑκάστ. προδ., at each sally.
1027. ἀντεποιοῦντο ἄρ., made pretensions to courage.
1035. ἐπισπάται, drags him after him, and both went tumbling down the rocks.
1047. Notice the change of mood in διετράφησαν. λαμβάνειν denotes the *object* with which the Chalybes had stored away provisions, the indicative διετράφησαν the *result*.
1057. παρεγγυώντων, passing the word (θάλαττα) along the lines.
1060. περιέβαλλον, supply χεῖρας.
1064. Τραπεζοῦντα, Trebizond.
1066. Κόλχων. They occupied the coast of the Euxine from Trapezus to the Phasis.
1080. Χρυσόπολιν, Chrysopolis, on the Bosphorus.

## EXERCISES.

### I.

The English article 'the' is to be translated in Greek by ὁ ἢ τό, which must agree with the noun in gender, number, and case. Note the order of the words, ὁ τοῦ Δαρείου παῖς.

1. The (two) sons of Darius.
2. The general of the large army.
3. Of the sons of Darius.
4. To the son of the general.
5. The sons of the great general.
6. To the younger son of Cyrus.
7. Cyrus sends-for (his) son.

### II.

After the verb εἶναι, 'to be,' make all words to agree in gender, number and case with the subject.

A noun or adjective which forms part of the predicate **never** takes the article.

1. Cyrus was a boy.
2. Cyrus was the younger son of Darius.
3. Darius is king.
4. The elder son is king.
5. Cyrus is general of the Greek army.
6. We collect a large army.

## III.

1. We will revolt to Cyrus.
2. They were plotting-against the cities.
3. The Peloponnesians are very many.
4. The man is very good.
5. The general of the Greeks is unprepared.
6. Cyrus was dishonoured by his brother.

## IV.

ὁ μὲν...ὁ δὲ, the one...the other : οἱ μὲν...οἱ δὲ, some...others.  
 μὲν...δὲ are used to mark a contrast : they are placed after the first word of the sentence, which is generally the contrasted word.

1. One was a king, the other a general.
2. Some flee, others revolt.
3. Some Tissaphernes killed, others Cyrus.
4. Darius was a king, Cyrus a general.
5. Some we will kill, others we will banish.
6. The king gave a city to his brother.

## V.

1. The king was a Thracian, the general a Lacedæmonian.
2. Clearchus collects an army.
3. The king sends for the exile.
4. The general killed the Lacedæmonian exile.
5. The army of the Lacedæmonians makes-war.

## VI.

After a passive verb an agent is expressed by ὑπό with the GEN.

1. Cyrus was dishonoured by his brother.
2. The army was collected by the exile.
3. The general was killed by the king.
4. Socrates was an Achaean, Proxenus a Boeotian.
5. The exile came into the city.
6. The hoplites are very many.

## VII.

1. Socrates had a thousand hoplites, Proxenus seven hundred.
2. The king hears-of the plot.
3. The hoplites were a thousand.
4. The hoplite was killed by the general.
5. One was a Boeotian, the other an Achaean.
6. The general of the Achaeans had very many hoplites.

## VIII.

1. The city is large and prosperous.
2. The city is inhabited by the Achaeans.
3. We shall remain seven days in the city.
4. We shall cross the river.
5. A bridge is-over the river.
6. The river is very large.



## IX.

1. Cyrus hunts the animals.
2. The city is full of hoplites.
3. The general has a thousand hoplites, seven hundred peltasts.
4. They will remain many days.
5. The park was full of horses.

## X.

1. The army marched to the city of the Achaeans.
2. The hoplites have many prizes.
3. Cyrus gave many prizes to the hoplites.
4. The hoplites cross the river.
5. Many hoplites were marching to the city.

## XI.

1. A prize was given to the hoplite by Cyrus.
2. The soldiers will demand pay.
3. Cyrus gives pay to the best soldiers.
4. The best soldiers have the best prizes.
5. The river had a large bridge.
6. The king shows his army to Cyrus.

## XII.

A command is expressed by the imperative present or aorist, a prohibition by the imperative present or subjunctive aorist preceded by μή.

1. Soldiers, march into the city.
2. Do not flee-from the army.

3. Send-for the soldier.
4. O (ὦ) Greeks, I command you (ὑμεῖς) to march.
5. O soldiers, demand (your) pay.
6. O general, command the soldiers to march.

## XIII.

1. Do not attempt to flee.
2. Soldiers, hear the general.
3. The army crossed the great plain.
4. The plain is full of animals, the park of trees.
5. Do not remain many days in the city.
6. The general will show the army to the king.

## XIV.

**Neuter plurals** in Greek are followed by a **singular verb**, as τὰ ἀθλά ἐστι τίμια, the prizes are valuable.

1. The armies are large.
2. Many prizes were given.
3. Much money (*plu.*) was given to the soldiers by Cyrus.
4. To boys we give prizes, to soldiers money.
5. The mountains are very great.

## XV.

Verbs of **promising** require a **future infinitive** after them.

1. O Cyrus, do not send for the soldiers.
2. Much money will be given to Cyrus.

3. The brother of the king will give many gifts to the son of the general.
4. Cyrus promises to give money.
5. The king's son promised to show the prize to the general.
6. We promised to cross the mountains.

## XVI.

Verbs of **saying**, **knowing**, and **thinking** may have the sentence which completes the sense in the indicative mood introduced by **ὅτι** (= that). The tense of the verb in the dependent sentence will be the same as it would be if the sentence had been an independent sentence, e.g. λέγει ὅτι γράφει, he says he is writing, i.e. he says γράφω. λέγει ὅτι ἔγραψεν, he says that he wrote, i.e. he says ἔγραψα. An optative may be substituted for the indicative if the principal verb is in the past tense.

1. The soldiers say that they wish to go.
2. Cyrus said that he wished to cross the river.
3. He says he will advise the soldiers.
4. He says that he remained in the city.
5. The general said that he would kill the soldier.
6. The boy said he wished to have a prize.

## XVII.

After verbs of **knowing**, **perceiving**, **hearing**, and any verb of the senses, a participle in the accusative is to be used: if the person is the same in both sentences the participle will be in the nominative case, e.g. ἀκούω Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ

ὄντα, I hear that Cyrus is in Cilicia. οἶδα θνητὸς ὄν, I know that I am mortal.

1. Cyrus hears that the king is marching against the city.
2. The boy hears that these things are (so).
3. I hear that I shall have much money.
4. The general hears that the king banished the son of the exile.
5. The exile says that the king killed his son.

## XVIII.

The verbs φάμαι and φάσκειν take an accusative with the infinitive after them, not ὅτι with the indic. or opt. like other verbs of 'saying.' I deny, refuse, say...not, is οὐ φημι, not φημι οὐ.

1. O Cyrus, do not send for the generals.
2. Command the boys to follow.
3. The soldiers refuse to follow (fut.).
4. Cyrus promises to give the soldiers many prizes.
5. Cyrus commands the generals to say that he will give the soldiers much money.
6. The soldier says that the road leads to (εἰς) the city.

## XIX.

1. The soldier says that there are many ostriches in the park.
2. The boy hears that there are all-kinds-of animals on the mountain.

3. The king hears that the armies are crossing the river.
4. In the sea are many animals, on the plain many ostriches.
5. The soldiers refused to hunt the ostriches.

## XX.

Prepositions with one case only.

1. Accusative: ἀνά, up, along; εἰς, to, into, towards.
  2. Genitive: ἀντί, against; ἀπό, from; ἐκ, out of; πρό, for, before.
  3. Dative: ἐν, in; σύν, with.
1. The king's army is in the city.
  2. The exile will come from Babylon.
  3. The king's son promises to hunt with the general.
  4. The soldier says that the exiles fled to Babylon.
  5. The general hears that the exiles have fled up the river.

## XXI.

1. The general makes-war against (xx.) the king.
2. One hunts on (in) the mountains, the other in the park.
3. Some make-war for (πρό) the king, others for the city.
4. The soldiers demand pay from Cyrus.
5. The prizes were given by Cyrus.
6. The hoplites refused to cross the mountains.

## XXII.

A **future participle** will express a purpose after verbs of motion. After other verbs *ὡς* must be used before the participle.

1. The boy came into the park to hunt ostriches.
2. The general came to hear the king.
3. The soldiers come to demand pay from Cyrus.
4. The soldiers of Cyrus will cross the river to make war with the king.
5. We promised to show many animals to the boy.
6. They came to hunt the best ostriches.

## XXIII.

Prepositions with **two cases**, **Genitive** and **Accusative** : *διὰ κατὰ, ὑπέρ, μετά*. (For meanings see Vocabulary.)

1. The army marched through the plain to Babylon.
2. The army came by (*κατὰ*) sea.
3. The Achaeans live beyond (*ὑπέρ*) the sea.
4. The general was with (*μετά*) Cyrus.
5. After (*μετά*) these things we shall make-war.
6. The soldiers refused to speak against (*κατὰ*) Cyrus.
7. After many days Cyrus will lead the army through the plain.

## XXIV.

*ὁ ἄνθρωπος αὐτός*, the man himself : *ὁ αὐτὸς ἄνθρωπος*, the same man.

1. Give many prizes to the same boy.

1. Cyrus himself refused to give money to the soldier.
2. The general himself admires the city of the Greeks.
3. The exiles flee into the same city.
4. We follow the same general.
5. I say that the king gave money to the same boy.

## XXV.

Prepositions with three cases, **Genitive, Dative, Accusative** :  
 ἀμφί, ἐπί, παρά, περί, πρός, ὑπό. (For meanings see Vocabulary.)

1. We remained in Babylon about (ἀμφί) seven days.
2. The enemies live towards (πρός) the sea.
3. The general refused to remain with (παρά) the king.
4. The soldiers led the exile before (παρά) the king.
5. Cyrus himself admired the enemies' city.
6. The Greeks began to march against (πρός) the city.

## XXVI.

1. We will march against the king's army.
2. The soldiers of Cyrus marched up the mountains.
3. The king pursued the enemies' army through the river.
4. We shall remain with the army about seven days.
5. Cyrus says that the city revolted from the Greeks.
6. We shall cross the river and the mountain on the same day.

## XXVII.

Notice an idiomatic use of the article in Greek with a prepositional phrase or adverb : e.g. οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον, Cyrus' followers ; οἱ τότε, the men of that time ; οἱ νῦν, the men of the present day ; οἱ πάλαι, men of old.

When a prepositional phrase is used in attribution to a noun, place the phrase between the article and the noun, e.g. ἡ ἐν τῷ ποτάμῳ πόλις, the city *that stands* on the river.

1. The king's followers were killed.
2. All his followers were fighting.
3. The city which is by the sea is inhabited by Lacedæmonians.
4. The cities in the plain were given to the king's son.
5. Men of old *used to* (impf.) admire soldiers.
6. All the king's followers fled through the river.
7. The king heard that Cyrus and his followers had fallen (perf. part.).

## XXVIII.

Owing to the abundance of participial forms in Greek, absolute constructions are not so common as in Latin. Still a Genitive absolute is commonly used to replace temporal, causal, conditional, or concessive sentences like the ablative absolute in Latin.

1. *When* Cyrus was killed, all his followers fled.
2. *If* Cyrus falls, we shall flee.
3. *Since* Cyrus leads, we shall conquer.



5. *Though* the king has fled, his followers pursued the Greeks.
6. *When* the soldiers fled, Cyrus sent for the general.
3. *If* the Greeks conquer, the king will kill the generals.

## XXIX.

1. The Greeks in the city were preparing *to fight* (xxii.).
2. The Greeks saw the enemy fleeing.
3. We shall pursue (our) enemies through the plain.
4. I saw the Greeks falling round the general.
5. If the king conquers, I shall prepare *to flee* (xxii.).
3. Do not pursue the followers of the king.

## XXX.

Notice the idiom τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου, *what was going on* beyond the hill. Cp. τὰ τῆς πόλεως, *the interests* of the city.

1. We shall hear *what is going on* in the village.
2. The soldiers reported what was happening in the camp.
3. The good king will guard the interests of the city.
4. O general, guard the interests of the soldiers.
5. Soldier, report what is going on in the city.
6. Cyrus' followers reported what was going on beyond the river.

## XXXI.

1. The soldier reports that Cyrus is dead, but (δὲ) the king is fleeing.

2. Some report that Cyrus has fallen, others that the enemy is fleeing.
3. The soldiers *say* that they will *not* follow Ariaeus.
4. The soldier said that he admired the arms of the fallen general.
5. We hear that the Greeks have conquered.
6. I hear that *affairs* in the city (xxx.) are prosperous.

## XXXII.

Verbs of 'swearing' take an infinitive after them, which may be negatived by οὐ or μή. If the infinitive is future use μή.

1. Some lead, others follow.
2. The king swears that he will be an ally to the Greeks.
3. They swear not to betray the king.
4. He swears that he will do this.
5. He swore that this was (so).
6. The exile swears that he will remain in the same (place).

## XXXIII.

1. Some fight, others make treaties.
2. They say that some fight, others make treaties.
3. The enemies promise to give us provisions.
4. The general promised to send provisions.
5. Cyrus made a treaty with the enemy.
6. The king promised to make treaties with the Greeks.

## XXXIV.

- . The soldiers admired the beauty of the city.
- . I admire the size of the trees.
- . The guides pointed out the beauty and size of the trees.
- . The trees are wonderful.
- . The guides said that there was much food in the city.
- . The size of the trees is wonderful.

## XXXV.

- . Some admired the beauty of the city, others the size of the mountains.
- . He promised to remain with the Greeks seven days.
- . Many guides were sent by the king.
- . *When* the guides arrive we shall march.
- . The guide swore that he would lead the Greeks over the mountains.
- . Do not betray the Greeks to the enemy.

## XXXVI.

- . The Greeks marched out-of the city, Cyrus leading.
- . The guide pointed-out the way to the generals of the Greek army.
- . The Greeks marched through the enemies' country.
- . The enemies' soldiers were guarding the camp.
- . *If* Cyrus leads, the Greeks will conquer.

6. The generals of the Greeks swore that they would not kill the soldier.

## XXXVII.

Instead of using two similar verbs in the indicative connected by *καί* = and, the Greeks preferred a participle and a verb without any connecting particle: e.g. they would say, not *πορεύονται καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς τὴν πόλιν*, but *πορεύόμενοι ἀφικνοῦνται*, κ.τ.λ.

1. The king betrayed *and* killed the general.
2. Cyrus marched *and* arrived at the village.
3. A thousand soldiers arrived at (*ἐπί*) the river *and* crossed (it).
4. The general gave the soldiers pay *and* commanded them to remain in the camp.
5. The soldiers demanded pay *and* swore they would kill the general.

## XXXVIII.

After *πρίν* = *before that*, an accusative with the infinitive is usually found, unless the principal sentence be **negative** or **interrogative**.

1. We arrived before it was day.
2. We shall march before the general arrives.
3. The soldiers entered the camp before they demanded pay.
4. The army crossed the river before they saw the camp of the enemy.

5. Before the Greeks came, Cyrus collected a large army.
6. I shall enter the city before the allies arrive.

## XXXIX.

Duration of **time** and extent of **space** are defined by the accusative case, e.g. ἀπέχον τῆς Ἑλλάδος μύρια στάδια.

1. The guide remained with the army three days.
2. The river is distant three stades from the city.
3. The city was distant seven stades, the mountain a thousand.
4. The guide said that the river was three plethra wide.
5. The camp of the enemy was seven parasangs distant from the Greeks.
6. The enemy's city is more than (πλεῖον ἤ) three parasangs distant from the camp of the Greeks.

## XL.

1. One cannot sleep for (ὑπό) grief, another for hunger.
2. The soldiers think that they will see the king.
3. Cyrus woke-up *and* called-together the generals.
4. Cyrus called-together the soldiers *and* pointed-out the homeward road.
5. Cyrus thinks that this is best.
6. Having marched all the day, the soldiers slept.

## XLI.

Temporal or causal sentences may be translated by the indicative after ὅτε, ἐπειδή, or ἐπεὶ (causal only in the best

prose writers) to express known and definite time in past, present, or future.

1. When the Greeks had crossed the river, the enemy fled.
2. When we saw the city, some admired its beauty, others its size.
3. Since the city is not far (πολύ) distant, we shall arrive before night.
4. Since we came as friends, they did not kill us.
5. When Cyrus woke-up, he commanded the soldiers to march.
6. Command the cavalry to march.

## XLII.

Temporal sentences will be translated by the subjunctive with *ἄν* after primary tenses to express present or future time of uncertain or frequent acts; and by the optative without *ἄν* after historic tenses.

1. When I see the king, I shall tell him this.
2. When I arrive at the city, I shall show you its beauty.
3. When we cannot march, we will call-together the generals.
4. When Cyrus wakes-up, I shall tell him *what is going on* in the camp.
5. When I call-together the soldiers, I shall point-out our difficulty.

NOTE.—ὅτε followed by *ἄν* is written *ὅταν, ἐπειδή ἐπειδάν, ὁπότε ὁπότεν, ἐπεὶ ἐπὶάν.*

## XLIII.

The Relatives in Greek are **ὅς**, **ὅσπερ**, **ὅστις**. The first two are definite, **ὅσπερ** being more precise than **ὅς**. **ὅστις** is indefinite, being used to designate a class rather than a particular person or thing. The Relative Adjectives are **οἶος**, **ὅσος**, **ὀπόσος**. The relative agrees in **gender** and **number** with its antecedent, but the **case** is determined by its position in its own clause.

[There is also in Greek another use called the Relative Attraction. When a relative would naturally be in the **accusative** case and the antecedent in the **genitive** or **dative**, the relative frequently takes the case of the antecedent. It is only used when the relative is partly adjectival, *e.g.* **χρῶμαι τοῖς βιβλίοις, οἷς ἔχω** = I use the books that I have.]

1. The name of the man, who was king, was Cyrus.
2. The Greeks, who entered the city, were a thousand.
3. They killed the guide who showed the road.
4. We admire the size of the city, which is called Babylon.
5. We will send as many soldiers as we can.
6. I will give as-much money as I can.

## XLIV.

1. Whenever I see the city, I admire the beauty of it.
2. Thanks (be) to the gods who have saved the army.
3. We give thanks to the gods who guard the *interests* of the city.
4. We fled to a city which was three parasangs distant.
5. I cannot see the city which you speak (*of*).

6. We will not follow the guides that you give us.  
(Rel. Attr.)

## XLV.

Conditional clauses are introduced by **εἰ**, **εἰάν**. The clause containing the condition is called the **Protasis**, the clause containing the conclusion, the **Apodosis**. If the Protasis has a negative it is **μή**, if the Apodosis, **οὐ**.

The following examples will give the four simplest forms of conditional sentences, which should be learnt by heart:—

1. Present condition certain—**εἴ τι ἔχω, δίδωμι**, If I have anything, I give it.

2. Future condition probable—**εἰάν τι ἔχω, δώσω**, If I have anything, I will give it.

3. Pure supposition—**εἴ τι ἔχοιμι, διδοίην ἄν**, If I were to have anything, I would give it.

4. Condition unfulfilled—

**εἴ τι εἶχον, εἰδίδουν ἄν** } If I had had anything, I would  
**εἴ τι ἔσχω, ἔδωκα ἄν** } have given it.

In the last the imperfect denotes a **continuous** act, the aorist a **momentary** act.

1. If he have money, he will give it.
2. If we were to give money, we should have provisions.
3. If I had seen the city, I should have admired it.
4. If the leader guides, we follow.
5. If you were leading, we should have been following.
6. If they enter the city, they will see the king.

NOTE.—A relative clause can often be substituted for the Protasis, e.g. **ὅ τι ἔχω, δίδωμι** = whatever I have, I give.



## XLVI.

1. The city, which the Persians inhabit, is called Larissa.
2. The Greeks marched and arrived at the river, which was called Tigris.
3. The river on which the city stands (ἑστί) is three plethra wide.
4. The walls of Babylon were a hundred feet in height.
5. The height of the walls is a hundred feet.
6. If a city has walls, it is guarded.
7. If the city were to have walls, it would be well guarded.

## XLVII.

1. The Persians could not take the city which they besieged.
2. If the gods save the city, we shall conquer.
3. Since there were many villages, we were able to buy provisions.
4. If the city be not large, we shall take it.
5. If the cavalry had not arrived, we should not have taken the city.
6. The city which the Greeks took had great walls.

## XLVIII.

1. If the city had been large, we should not have taken it.
2. When we had marched seven parasangs, we arrived at the city.

3. When we were near, we could see the city.
4. Cyrus commanded the cavalry to follow and cross the plain.
5. We crossed the plain to pursue the cavalry.
6. The Medes inhabit cities, the Persians mountains.

## XLIX.

1. The general leads, the soldier follows.
2. For the rest of the night we could not sleep.
3. If they march, we follow.
4. The city is wonderful on account of (διὰ) its size.
5. The general commanded the archers to shoot.
6. For the rest of the day we shall march.

## L.

1. The Persians sent provisions into the camp for the soldiers.
2. If we wait three days, we shall take the city.
3. Whomsoever (ὅστις) we take, we kill.
4. Before we had marched five days, we arrived at the sea.
5. The soldiers report that there are provisions in the city.
6. After we had marched seven days, we encamped in the plain.

## LI.

1. The road-to-the-city was pointed out by the soldier.

2. The mountain on which the village stands (ἔσται) is high.
3. When the soldiers saw the road-to-the-city, they were well-pleased.
4. The mountain being high, the cavalry were useless.
5. The village which you see on the mountain is full of soldiers.
6. The soldiers said that the mountains were very high.

## LII.

Verbs of fearing have their meaning completed by μή or μή οὐ, according as the meaning is, 'fear that,' 'fear lest,' or 'fear that ... not,' 'fear lest ... not.' If the fear is for the future, use the subjunctive after a present tense, the optative after a past. If the fear is for the present or past, a suitable tense of the indicative is to be used in the dependent sentence.

1. The enemy were distressed and unable to pursue.
2. Do not attempt to pursue the cavalry.
3. I fear that you will be killed.
4. The Greeks feared that they would not take the city.
5. I feared that the Greek would attempt to pursue.
6. I do not fear that the gods will not guard us.

## LIII.

1. Some march by (κατὰ) the road, others by the mountain.
2. The general fears that the wounded are many.

3. I fear that you will not be able to buy provisions in the village.
4. The general feared that the enemy had many provisions in the camp.
5. When we had marched three days we went down into the plain.
6. The soldier says that the village is full of provisions.

## LIV.

Ὡς and ὅτι may be used with superlative adjectives and adverbs like *quam* in Latin, signifying as... as possible: proper parts of the verb δύναμαι are often added: e.g. ἐπορεύοντο ὡς ἐδύναντο τάχιστα.

1. We will send as many soldiers as possible.
2. They sent as many provisions as possible.
3. We will come as quickly as we are able.
4. We will send you the best soldiers we can.
5. The enemy on the mountain saw the Greeks marching.
6. We heard the Greeks shouting.

## LV.

Some verbs in Greek have their meaning further defined by a participle, where we in some cases use the infinitive. Such verbs are φαίνομαι, λανθάνω, φθάνω, διατελέω, etc., e.g. φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους, They are at the top *before* the enemy.

1. The army *is evidently* unprepared (φαίνομαι)
2. The Greeks *continued to* march (διατελέω).

3. We *were before* the enemy *in crossing* the river (φθάνω).
4. The enemy fought *all the time* (διατελέω).
5. *Plainly* the Greeks are fleeing (φαίνομαι).
6. On this side is a high mountain, on that a wide plain.

## LVI.

Direct questions may be introduced by interrogative pronouns and adverbs, such as τίς, who? ποῖος, of what kind? πόσος, how great? ποῦ, where? ποῖ, whither? πόθεν, whence? πότε, when? double questions by πότερον ... ἢ, εἴτε ... εἴτε.

1. Who is the general of the Greeks?
2. How many are the enemy?
3. Where is the camp of the Persians?
4. Who are the best of the soldiers?
5. Whither does the road lead?
6. When will the guides arrive?
7. What kind of city did the soldier show you?

NOTE.—A ; in Greek corresponds to ? in English.

## LVII.

Dependent questions are introduced by indirect interrogative pronouns or adverbs, such as ὅστις, ὁποῖος, ὅπόσος, ὅπου, ὅποι, ὅπόθεν, ὅποτε. They may retain the moods of independent questions, as τίς ἐστίν; who is it? ἐρωτᾷ ὅστις ἐστίν, he asks who it is. If the principal verb is in the past tense, the verb in the dependent question may be in the optative,

if the tense is not changed, as ἤρετο ὅστις εἴη, he asked who it was.

1. I ask who you are.
2. He asked how large the army was.
3. I asked the soldier where (ὅπου) the road led (to).
4. I do not know when the Greeks will arrive at the village.
5. Tell me what kind of a king you have.
6. I asked the soldier how many ostriches he had killed.

## LVIII.

1. Who leads the rearguard ?
2. Does Xenophon or Clearchus follow with the hoplites ?
3. When will the rest of the army arrive at (εἰς) the top ?
4. We had crossed the river before we saw any of the Greeks.
5. How large are the villages on the mountain ?
6. I asked the soldiers whether Xenophon or Clearchus was general.

## LIX.

1. The enemy abandoned their camp and fled by the river.
2. How many of the enemy have been killed ?
3. How many days have you stayed in the city ?
4. I shall ask the boy how many days he wishes to stay.

5. The enemy abandoned the camp before the Greeks arrived.
6. The Greeks attacked the rear-guard before they crossed the river.

## LX.

1. *As* the city is large, the provisions are not sufficient.
2. If a storm arise (*γίγνομαι*) we shall not march.
3. The storm being violent (*πολὺς*), we remained in the city.
4. If a violent storm had arisen (*γίγνομαι*), we should not have marched.
5. Night having-come-on (*γίγνομαι*), we were compelled to stay in the village.
6. Xenophon goes up to the top of the mountain with the archers, Clearchus follows with the hoplites.

## LXI.

1. I asked the soldier where the Greeks had encamped.
2. If the road be narrow, we shall not be able to march.
3. There are many beautiful houses in the city.
4. In this battle many hoplites were killed.
5. The enemy, having *captured* the narrow places *beforehand*, are pressing the Greeks.
6. The Greeks were afraid lest the enemy would capture the narrow places *beforehand*.

## LXII.

1. The hoplites are good, the cavalry are better, the archers are best.
2. The bows of the archers are three-cubits-long.
3. The soldier said that the archers' bows were three-cubits-long.
4. The Greeks use bows three-cubits-long.
5. The archers use the bows which they took. (Rel. Attraction.)
6. If the enemy fight in narrow places, they will all be killed.

## LXIII.

1. The Greeks marched for seven days *continuously* (say *continued to march*).
2. The enemy encamped *all the time* (say *continued to encamp*).
3. The soldiers were well-pleased (at) having provisions.
4. The Greeks were well pleased when they saw the villages on the plain.
5. The soldiers remained in the camp three days *continuously* (continued to remain).
6. The river, which divides the camp of the Greeks *from* (say *and*) the enemy's country, is three stades wide.

## LXIV.

The verb κωλύω=I hinder, takes a dependent verb in the infinitive with or without μή, e.g. κωλύσοντας εἰς



τὴν Ἀρμενίαν ἐκβαίνειν = to prevent them crossing into Armenia.

1. The banks of the river were rugged.
2. The rugged banks of the river prevented the soldiers from crossing.
3. We shall try to prevent the Greeks from having provisions.
4. The river, by (παρὰ) which we encamped, was three stades distant from the city.
5. They tried to cross the river to prevent the Greeks from encamping.
6. I asked him who would prevent him from doing this

## LXV.

**Ὡστε** has two constructions, **indicative** or the **infinitive**. With an indicative it introduces a sentence which is almost equal to a second independent sentence, and may be translated by "and so"; with an infinitive it introduces a **consequence** directly arising from the action of the previous verb. A negative with the indicative is **οὐ**, with the infinitive **μὴ**.

1. The banks of the river were rugged, *and so* the Greeks could not cross.
2. The Greeks are unprepared and so they cannot march.
3. The mountains are so high that we cannot cross them.
4. The mountains were not high, and so we were able to cross them.
5. We shall do everything so as to cross the river.

6. We shall do everything so as to prevent the enemy from crossing the river.

## LXVI.

1. Xenophon commanded the soldiers to march when they had *breakfasted* (opt.).
2. The two soldiers said that they had seen the enemy.
3. Xenophon called the soldiers *and* asked them if they had seen the enemy.
4. The general asks the soldier what prevents the army from encamping.
5. The soldiers came to Xenophon *and* demanded pay.
6. If the gods guard us we shall do well.

## LXVII.

1. I fear that the enemy will intercept the army-with-Xenophon.
2. *By* crossing the river here, we shall intercept the cavalry.
3. The followers of Xenophon were prevented from crossing the river.
4. Some try to cross the river, others flee to the mountains.
5. I asked the soldiers where they had found provisions.
6. If we were to enter the city, we should find provisions.

## LXVIII.

1. The enemy are *plainly* trying to occupy the mountains.
2. We shall cross the river here to intercept the cavalry.
3. I fear that the army will be dishonoured.
4. The enemy were so few that they could not attack Xenophon's cavalry.
5. The mountains were so high that the army could not cross.
6. The enemy are plainly about-to-attack the rear-guard.

## LXIX.

1. Whatever you command, we will do. (See note to Ex. xlv.).
2. Whatever the general commanded, we did.
3. Xenophon commanded those-with-him (line 792) to remain by the river.
4. Xenophon commands the hoplites to march as-quickly-as-possible.
5. The soldiers said that they would do whatever Xenophon commanded.
6. The soldier reported that he had seen the camp of the enemy.

## LXX.

Any infinitive may form a verbal noun in Greek by prefixing the neut. article τὸ, which may be declined, e.g. τὸ φεύγειν, flight, τοῦ φεύγειν, of flight, etc.

1. We are unprepared for (πρὸς) flight.
2. The army is sufficient for making-war.
3. Deeds (say *doing*) are better than words (say *speaking*).
4. To fight is better than to fly.
5. Being is better than seeming.
6. Xenophon commands the army to prepare (mid.) for fighting.

## LXXI.

1. The general sends a messenger *and* says that he wishes to make a treaty.
2. The general asks Xenophon what he wishes to do.
3. The soldiersaid that fighting was better than fleeing.
4. He asked the guide how many (lvii.) villages there were in the plain.
5. He asked the guide what the river was.
6. The city is large but not beautiful.

## LXXII.

After ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε, = 'on condition that,' an infinitive is used, or, less commonly, a future indicative. The negative is μή. The subject in the dependent sentence is a nominative if it refer to the same person as the subject of the principal sentence, if not, an accusative, e.g. ἐσπέσατο ἐφ' ᾧ μήτε αὐτὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀδικεῖν, μήτε ἐκείνους καλεῖν τὰς οἰκίας, he made a treaty that neither *he himself* should annoy the Greeks, nor *they* burn the buildings.

1. He promised to send money, on-condition-that the soldiers marched.

4. We shall come on-condition-that you receive us well.
5. The soldiers were received into the camp on-condition-that they *did* no injury (*ἀδικεῖν*).
6. The generals made a treaty on-the-stipulation-that they should abandon the country.
7. We will make a treaty on-condition-that you do not burn the villages.
8. We will follow the guide on-condition-that he leads us *to* (*ἐπι*) provisions.

## LXXIII.

1. They promised that they would send supplies.
2. *While* the Greeks were encamping, there was a violent storm.
3. The storm was so violent that the Greeks could not encamp.
4. The snow was so deep that it concealed the arms.
5. The soldiers *said* that they did *not* see the watch-fires.
6. If the watch-fires were to appear, we should see them.

## LXXIV.

1. The soldier said he was a Greek.
2. I asked the soldier whether he was a Greek or a Persian.
3. We will ask the guide how large the army is.
4. He said that the Greeks were preparing for flight.

5. I fear that the snow will be very deep.
6. The soldiers feared that they would not be able to see the watch-fires.

## LXXV.

1. The general said that some of the soldiers were Greek.
2. The enemy were preparing to (ὄς with fut. part.) attack the camp.
3. The guide swears that he will not leave the army.
4. If the soldiers had heard the tumult, they would have fled.
5. The soldiers asked whether the road over the mountains was safe.
6. The snow is so deep that the road is not safe.

## LXXVI.

1. The enemy fled as-quickly-as-possible.
2. They arrived at the river before the rear-guard crossed.
3. The guide *says* that the river is *not* far distant.
4. Marching-over-the-mountains is difficult.
5. The wind is so strong that we cannot burn watch-fires.
6. The snow which concealed the camp was very deep.

## LXXVII.

1. The enemy *continued to burn* watch-fires through the night.

2. If we march many of the soldiers will be distressed by hunger.
3. Owing-to-the-fact-that (*διὰ τὸ* with inf.) there is much wood on the mountain we are able to burn watch-fires.
4. We will march a whole day through the snow.
5. I fear that we shall be compelled to march over the mountains.
6. I asked the guide how many soldiers died in the snow.

## LXXVIII.

1. The soldier *says* that he *cannot* march.
2. When it is dark, the enemy will attack us.
3. If it had been dark, we should not have been able to march.
4. Marching in the dark is difficult.
5. The guide said that a large army was following.
6. It will be dark before the guide finds the road.

## LXXIX.

1. The soldiers shouted as loudly (*μέγιστον*) as they could.
2. The enemy hearing the Greeks shouting were afraid.
3. The (*followers*) of Xenophon marched into the village.
4. The guide said that the road was not difficult.
5. The soldiers went into the village *to* buy provisions.

6. If we were not compelled, we should not be fleeing.  
(Impf. ind.)

## LXXX.

1. Some cities were greater, others less.
2. If we find provisions in the village, we shall be well pleased.
3. To find provisions there is difficult.
4. The wine in the bowl is very sweet.
5. How much water is there in this wine ?
6. The trees in the park are very high.

## LXXXI.

1. The guide *says* that there are *no* villages here.
2. Xenophon is angry because the guide did not lead the army to provisions.
3. When it was day, the army began-to-march.
4. The soldiers were angry because they had not received pay.
5. The soldiers are well pleased because there is wine in the house.
6. We were afraid that there would be no provisions in the house.

## LXXXII.

Sentences expressing a **purpose** may be introduced by *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως* : if the sentence is negative use *ἵνα μὴ*, *ὥς μὴ*, or *ὅπως μὴ*. After a pres. tense use the subj. (pres. or aorist) ; after a past tense the optative or subjunctive.



1. He stayed in the city that the soldiers might find provisions.
2. We crossed the mountains that the enemy might not see us.
3. We bound the guide that he might not show the road to the enemy.
4. Xenophon called-together the generals that he might deliberate with them.
5. He sent soldiers to buy (fut. part) provisions that the army might not be pressed by hunger.
6. We shall remain here, that the army may not march through the snow.

## LXXXIII.

1. He called together the captains that he might command them to march.
2. Let us try (subj.) to cross the mountain as quickly-as-possible.
3. Let us do everything so-as-to prevent the enemy from finding provisions.
4. If the soldiers were to see the enemy, they would be bolder.
5. The captain said that it seemed (to be) best to march as quickly as possible.
6. O soldiers, take courage; the enemy cannot take the camp.

## LXXXIV.

1. Those-who-remained in the camp burned watch-fires.

2. Some of the enemy occupied the mountain, others were concealed on the plain.
3. We pursued the cavalry along the road.
4. Those-who-had-occupied the mountain were compelled to flee.
5. The-(men)-in the camp saw those-on-the-mountain.
6. The-enemy-on-the-walls were seen by the soldiers-in-the-camp.

## LXXXV.

1. Many arms were taken by the Greeks.
2. Those-who-remained-in the camp breakfasted, those-who-had-crossed the river went up the mountain that they might see the enemies' watch-fires.
3. When it was day, those who had remained *to* guard the camp saw the enemy marching.
4. When we find sufficient provisions, we shall encamp.
5. When we had crossed the river, we prepared *to* receive the cavalry.

## LXXXVI.

1. Those who inhabited the country promised to send provisions.
2. Xenophon asked the guide what prevented him from seeing the road.
3. The road, which you see, leads into the city.
4. If anyone attempt to hinder us, we will fight.

5. On Xenophon's asking where the road was, the guide pointed it out.
3. When they came to the place, where Xenophon had commanded them to encamp, they found it full of trees.

## LXXXVII.

Questions requiring no definite answer may be introduced by  $\eta$  or  $\alpha\pi\alpha$ ; questions expecting the answer 'yes' by  $\o\upsilon$ ,  $\alpha\pi$ ,  $\o\upsilon$ , or  $\o\upsilon\kappa\o\upsilon\nu$ ; those that expect the answer 'no' by  $\mu\eta$ ,  $\alpha\pi\alpha$   $\mu\eta$ , or  $\mu\omega\nu$  ( $\mu\eta$   $\o\upsilon\nu$ ).

1. Are these things so?
2. Are not the Greeks the enemies of the Persians?  
(Yes.)
3. Does anyone think that the Greeks fear the enemy?  
(No.)
4. Did not you swear that you would save the Greeks?  
(Yes.)
5. Did the guide say that the road was safe?
6. Do you fear that the soldiers will not take courage?

## LXXXVIII.

1. Do you not think that if we cross the river we shall find provisions?
2. Ask the guide how far distant the city is.
3. Do you not admire the courage of the Greek soldiers?

4. When Xenophon saw the courage of the enemy, he feared that the Greeks would be defeated.
5. If we march as-quickly-as-possible, we shall arrive before the enemy takes the place.

## LXXXIX.

1. Many men were taken, a few were killed.
2. *When* I saw the archer about-to-shoot, I ran *to* prevent (him).
3. They caught the guide *to* kill him.
4. Who are boldest, the Greeks or the Persians ?
5. I asked whether the Greeks were bolder than the Persians ?
6. The soldiers said that they had taken many cattle in the camp.

## XC.

1. The Greeks pursued the enemy intending-to-fight.
2. The enemy had abandoned the camp, *and so* the Greeks found nothing.
3. They came to the river which is called the Euphrates.
4. When they saw the sea the Greek soldiers shouted.
5. Are not the Greeks more warlike than the Persians ?  
(Yes.)
6. If we go up the mountain we shall see the sea.

## XCI.

1. Do you hear the soldiers shouting ?

2. When the soldiers saw the sea, they made such a tumult that Xenophon thought the enemy was attacking them.
3. The Greeks were well pleased *at* seeing the sea.
4. If the soldiers were to go up the mountain, they would see the sea?
5. Do you think that other enemies will attack us?
6. The soldiers ran *to* see the sea.

## XCII.

1. When they had arrived at the city, the Greek soldiers gave thanks to the gods, because they had led them through the enemy's country.
2. Having marched for thirty days among (*ἐν*) the mountains, the Greeks were well pleased (*at*) seeing the sea.
3. Xenophon commanded the soldiers to kill many cattle *to* sacrifice to the gods.
4. When there were not sufficient provisions in the camp, Xenophon commanded the soldiers to enter the villages *and* buy.
5. *Plainly* the enemy are trying to find provisions in the villages, which are not far distant from the camp of the Greeks.
6. The gods have safely led us back to our country *so that* we will give them thanks.

## XCIII.

1. On the march-to-the-sea the Greeks fell in with many difficulties.

2. Many difficulties opposed the Greeks before they arrived at Trapezus.
3. When Xenophon had *called* the generals *together*, he deliberated with them whether it would be best to journey home by land or by sea.
4. Those who-march-by-land will have an easy road, those who (journey) by sea will fall in with many difficulties.
5. On the journey-from-Babylon-to-the-sea the Greeks fell in with many enemies, but the gods led them safely to Greece.
6. All men will admire the wonderful courage of the Greeks, who, pressed by many difficulties, falling in with many enemies, suffering many things through hunger, followed those-who-led them and did not rest until (πρὶν) they had arrived in Greece.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>a.</i> , active.	<i>num.</i> , numeral.
<i>acc.</i> , accusative.	<i>opt.</i> , optative.
<i>adj.</i> , adjective.	<i>part.</i> , participle.
<i>adv.</i> , adverb.	<i>pass.</i> , passive.
<i>aor.</i> , aorist.	<i>perf.</i> , perfect.
<i>comp.</i> , comparative.	<i>pl.</i> , plural.
<i>conj.</i> , conjunction.	<i>pluperf.</i> , pluperfect.
<i>dat.</i> , dative.	<i>pr. n.</i> , proper noun.
<i>def.</i> , definite.	<i>prep.</i> , preposition.
<i>dem.</i> , demonstrative.	<i>pres.</i> , present.
<i>f.</i> , feminine.	<i>pron.</i> , pronoun.
<i>fut.</i> , future.	<i>recip.</i> , reciprocal.
<i>gen.</i> , genitive.	<i>reflex.</i> , reflexive.
<i>impf.</i> , imperfect.	<i>rel.</i> , relative.
<i>impers.</i> , impersonal.	<i>sing.</i> , singular.
<i>ind.</i> , indicative.	<i>subj.</i> , subjunctive.
<i>indef.</i> , indefinite.	<i>superl.</i> , superlative.
<i>inf.</i> , infinitive.	<i>usu.</i> , usually.
<i>lit.</i> , literally.	<i>v. a.</i> , verb active.
<i>m.</i> , masculine.	<i>v. dep.</i> , verb deponent.
<i>mid.</i> , middle.	<i>v. n.</i> , verb neuter.
<i>n.</i> , neuter.	<i>verb. adj.</i> , verbal adjective.
<i>n. c.</i> , noun common.	<i>w.</i> , with.
<i>n. n.</i> , noun neuter.	

## VOCABULARY.

### 1

- εἶμι, ἔε-ομαι, v. n., *am, exist.*  
 Δαρεί-ος, -ου, n. m., *Darius.*  
 παῖ-, -δος, n. com., *child, boy, son.*  
 δύο-, -ου, adj., *two.*  
 Ἄρταξέρξ-ης, -ου, pr. n. m.,  
*Artaxerxes.*  
 καί, conj., *and.*  
 Κῦρ-ος, -ου, n. m., *Cyrus.*  
 ὁ, ἡ, τὸ, def. article, *the*: orig.  
 demonstr., *he*: ὁ μὲν... ὁ δὲ,  
*the one...the other*; w. neut.  
 adj., τὸ ἄδικον = *injustice*:  
 w. infin., τοῦ ἀθροίζειν: w.  
 part. = *he who.*  
 μὲν, particle, *indeed*: μὲν...δὲ =  
*on the one hand...on the other.*  
 ἦν, impf. tense of εἶμι.  
 πρέσβ-υς, -υος or -εως, adj. and  
 n., *old man*; comp., πρεσβύ-  
 τερος, superl., πρεσβύτατος.  
 νέ-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *young.*  
 ἀ-σθεν-έω, -ήσ-ω, v. n., *am weak,*  
*ill.*  
 μετα-πέμπ-ω, πέμψ-ω, v. a.  
 In mid. = *send for.*

- ἀπο-δείκ-νυμι, δείξ-ω, ἐδείξ-α, v.  
 a., *appoint, point out.*  
 στρατηγ-ός, -ου, n. m., *general.*  
 μέγ-ας, -άλη, -α, adj., *large, great.*  
 στράτευμ-α, -ατος, n. n., *army,*  
*division of army.*

### 2

- ἐπεί, conj., *when, since, when-*  
*ever, w. opt.*  
 τελευτ-άω, -ήσ-ω, v. a. and n.,  
*end, die.*  
 βασιλ-εύς, -έως, n. m., *king.*  
 γίγν-ομαι, γενήσ-ομαι, γέγον-α  
 and γεγένη-μαι, ἐγεν-όμην, v.  
 dep., *am born, become, take*  
*place, am made, am.*  
 ἀ-τιμά-ζω, -σω, v. a., *disgrace,*  
*insult, dishonour.*  
 ὑπό, prep. w. ACC., *under* (with  
 motion); w. GEN., *by* (of the  
 agent); w. DAT. *under.*  
 ἀδελφ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *brother.*  
 αὐτ-ός, -ή, ὅ, adj., *self*: in ob-  
 lique cases, *he, she, it.* ὁ  
 αὐτός, *the same.*



ἐπι-βουλεύ-ω, -σω, v. a., *plot against*.

πολ-ύς, -λή, -ό, adj., *much*; pl. *many*; comp. πλέων or πλείων; superl., πλείστος.

Ἕλληγν, -ος, n. m., *a Greek*.

βάρβαρ-ος, -ου, n. m., *foreigner*.

χαρίζ-ομαι, χαρι-οῦμαι, v. dep., *gratify, show favour*.

Ἑλληνικ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *Grecian*.

δύναμ-ις, -έως, n. f., *power, strength, force*.

ἀ-θροίζ-ω, -σω, v. a., *collect*: mid., *muster*.

λάθρα, adv., *secretly*.

ἐθέλ-ω, -ήσω, v. n., *am willing*.

γάρ, conj., *for*.

λαμβάν-ω, λήψ-ομαι, εἴληφ-α, ἔλαβ-ον, v. a., *take, receive, capture*.

ἀ-παρασκευάστ-ος, -ον, adj., *unprepared*.

## 3

φρουράρχ-ος, -ου, n. m., *captain of garrison*.

πᾶς, -α, πᾶν, adj., *every*; pl. *all*.

παρ-αγγέλλ-ω, -αγγελ-ῶ, v. a., *pass an order, command*.

άνήρ, άνδρ-ός, n. m., *a man*.

Πελοποννήσι-ος, -α, -ον, *Peloponnesian*.

ὅτι, conj., *that, because*.

ἀγαθ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *good*: comp., βελτίων: superl., βέλτιστος.

λέγ-ω, λέξ-ω, v. a., *gather, say, tell, count*.

πόλ-ις, -εως, n. f., *a city*.

Ἴωνικ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *Ionian*.

ἀρχαῖ-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *ancient*: τὸ ἀρχαῖον, adv., *formerly*.

δί-δω-μι, δώσ-ω, δέδωκ-α, ἔδωκ-α and ἔδων, v. a., *give*.

τότε, adv., *then*.

ἀφ-ίστη-μι, ἀπο-στήσ-ω, ἀφ-έστη-κ-α, ἀπ'έστη-ν, v. a., *make to revolt*: mid. with perf. and 2nd aor. act. = *revolt*.

πρός, prep. w. ACC., *to, against, with reference to*; w. GEN., *by*; w. DAT., *near*.

πλήν, prep. and conj., *except*, w. GEN.

Μίλητ-ος, -ου, n. f., *Miletus*.

## 4

τις, τι, pron. indef., *some, any, a, some one*.

μέλλ-ω, μελλήσ-ω, ἐ-μέλλησ-α, *am about, intend*.

οὖν, adv., *therefore*.

ἀπο-κτείν-ω, -κτεν-ῶ, -έκτον-α, -έκτειν-α, v. a., *slay, put to death*.

ἐκ-βάλλ-ω, -βαλ-ῶ, -βέβληκα, ἔξ-έβαλ-ον, v. a., *banish, cast out*.

ὑπολαμβάνω, v. a., *take under one's protection.*

φεύγω, φεύξομαι, πέφευγα, ἔφυγον, v. n., *flee, escape, am banished.*

πολιορκέω, ὀρκήσω, v. a., *besiege.*

κατά, prep. w. ACC., *down, through, by*; w. GEN., *down from, against.*

γῆ, γῆς, n. f., *land, earth.*

θάλαττα, -ης, n. f., *sea.*

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, pron. demonstr., *this, he.*

αὖ, adv., *again, on the other hand.*

ἄλλος, -η, -ο, adj., *other*; οἱ ἄλλοι, *the rest.*

πρόφασις, -έως, n. f., *pretext, excuse.*

ἀξιόω, ἀξιόσω, v. a., *think worthy, deem right, claim.*

ὢν, οὔσα, ὄν, pres. part. of εἰμί.

δοθῆναι, 1st aor. inf. pas. of δίδωμι.

ἑ, οὔ, pron. reflex., *himself.*

## 5

ἑαυτὸν, -ήν, -όν, pron. reflex., *himself, etc.*

ἐπιβουλή, -ῆς, n. f., *a plot.*

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, *not, no.* οὐ φημι, *refuse, deny.*

αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθήσομαι, ἤσθημαι, ἤσθησθην, v. dep., *perceive.*

ὥστε, conj., w. ind. = *and therefore*; w. inf. *so that.*

οὐδείς, -εμία, -έν, adj., *not one, no.* οὐδέν, adv., *not at all.*

ἄχθομαι, ἀχθέσομαι, ἠχθέσθην, v. dep., *am vexed at.*

πολεμέω, -ήσω, v. n., *carry on war.*

συλλέγω, ἑλέξω, v. a., *collect.*

ὅδε, ἦδε, τόδε, pron. demonstr., *this.*

τρόπος, -ου, n. m., *way, manner.*

Κλέαρχος, -ου, n. m., *Clearchus.*

φύγας, -αδος, n. m., *an exile.*

Θράξ, Θράκος, n. m., *a Thracian.*

Ἀριστιππος, -ου, n. m., *Aristippus.*

ἐν, prep. w. DAT., *in, among, upon.*

Θεσσαλία, -ας, n. f., *Thessaly.*

τρέφω, θρέψω, τέτροφα, v. a., *feed, maintain.*

## 6

Πρόξενος, -ου, n. m., *Proxenus.*

Βοιωτός, -α, -ον, adj., *Bœotian.*

Σοφαίνετος, -ου, n. m., *Sophaenetus.*

Στυμφάλιος, -α, -ον, adj. *Stymphalian.*

Σωκράτης, -ου, n. m., *Socrates.*

Ἀχαιός, -ά, -όν, adj., *Achaean.*

κελεύω, -σω, v. a., *command.*

ἔρχ-ομαι, εἶ-μι, ἐλήλυθ-α, ἦλθ-ον, v. n., *come*.

βούλ-ομαι, -ήσομαι, βεβούλη-μαι, ἐβουλήθ-ην, v. n., *am willing*.

ἐπὶ, prep. w. ACC., *on to, against*; w. GEN., *upon*; w. DAT., *upon*.

Πεισίδ-ης, -ου, n. m., *a Pisidian*.

στρατεύ-ομαι, -σομαι, v. dep., *take the field*.

ποι-έω, -ήσω, v. a., *do, make*.

οὕτω, οὕτως, adv., *thus, so*.

Ξενί-ας, -ου, n. m., *Xenias*.

δή, particle, *indeed*.

παρα-γίγν-ομαι, v. dep., *come to the help of, am present at*.

εἰς, prep. w. ACC., *to, into, for, against, about* (with numbers).

Σάρδ-εις, -εων, n. pl. f., *Sardis*.

ὀπλίτ-ης, -ου, n. m., *hoplite, heavy-armed soldier*.

τετρακισ-χίλι-οι, -αι, -α, adj., num., *four thousand*.

πάρ-ειμι, v. n., *am present at*.

ἔχ-ω, ἔξ-ω, ἔσχηκ-α, ἔσχ-ον, v. a., *hold, have*.

πεντακόσι-οι, -αι, -α, adj. num., *five hundred*.

χίλι-οι, -αι, -α, adj. num., *one thousand*.

γυμν-ής, -ήτος, n. m., *light-armed soldier*.

Πασίων, -ος, n. m., *Pasion*.

Μεγαρ-εύς, -έως, n. m., *a Megarian*.

ἄμφι, prep. with ACC., GEN., and DAT., *about, around, concerning*.

ἀκού-ω, ἀκούσ-ομαι, ἀκήκο-α, ἤκουσ-α, v. a., *hear*.

παρὰ, prep., *alongside of*; w. GEN., *from*; w. DAT., *at, near*; w. ACC., *to*.

στόλ-ος, -ου, n. m., *army, expedition*.

ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζ-ομαι, ὀσκευάσ-ομαι, v. dep., *make counter-preparations*.

## 8

ἐξ-ελαύν-ω, ἔλ-ῶ, ἐλήλακ-α, ἔηλασ-α, v. a., *drive out*; n., *advance*.

διὰ, prep. with ACC., *through, on account of*; w. GEN., *through, by means of*.

Λυδί-α, -ας, n. f., *Lydia*.

Μαίανδρ-ος, n. m., *the Maeander*.

ποταμ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *a river*.

δια-βαίν-ω, βῆσ-ομαι, βέβηκ-α, διέβη-ν, v. a., *go through, cross*.

γέφυρ-α, -ας, n. f., *bridge*.

ἔπ-ειμι, v. n., *am upon*.

ζεύγνυ-μι, ζεύξ-ω, v. a., *join*.

πλοῖ-ον, -ου, n. n., *boat, ship*.

ἑπτά, adj. num., *seven*.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv., *thence*.

Φρυγί-α, -ας, n. f., *Phrygia*.  
 Κολοσσ-αί, n. f., *Colossae*.  
 οἰκ-έω, -ήσω, v. n.,  *dwell ; v. a., inhabit*.  
 εὐ·δαίμ-ων, -ον, adj.,  *happy, wealthy*.  
 ἐνταῦθα, adv.,  *here*.  
 μέν-ω, μεν-ῶ, με·μένηκ-α, ἔμειν-α, v. n.,  *remain, stay*.  
 ἡμέρ-α, -ας, n. f.,  *day*.  
 ἦκ-ω, ἦξ-ω, impf. ἦκ-ον, v. n.,  *am come*.  
 Μένων, -ος, n. m.,  *Menon*.  
 πέλταστ-ής, -οῦ, n. m.,  *targeteer, peltast*.  
 Κελαιν-αί, -ῶν, n. f.,  *Celaenae*.

## 9

βασιλει-α, -ων, n. n. pl., sc.  *δώματα, palace*.  
 παράδεισ-ος, -ου, n. m.,  *park*.  
 ἄγρι-ος, -α, -ου, adj.,  *wild*.  
 θήρι-ον, -ου, n. n.,  *wild beast*.  
 πλήρ-ης, -ες, adj.,  *full*.  
 ὅς, ἧ, ὅ, pron. rel.,  *who, which*.  
 ἐκεῖν-ος, -η, -ο, pron. dem.,  *that, he*.  
 θηρεύ-ω, -σω, v. a.,  *hunt*.  
 ἀπό, prep. w. GEN.,  *from*.  
 ἵππ-ος, -ου, n. m.,  *horse*.  
 τριάκοντα, adj. num.,  *thirty*.  
 ὀκτακόσι-οι, adj. num.,  *eight hundred*.  
 τοξότ-ης, -ου, n. m.  *archer*.

Κρή-ς, -τός, adj.,  *Cretan*.  
 διακόσι-οι, -αι, -α, adj. num.  *two hundred*.  
 ἅμα, adv.,  *at the same time*, prep. w. DAT.,  *together with*.  
 Σωσί-ας, -ου, n. m.,  *Sosias*.  
 Συρακόσι-ος, -α, -ον, adj.,  *Syracusan*.  
 ἐξέτασ-ις, εως, n. f.,  *inspection of troops, review*.  
 συμ·πᾶς, πᾶσ-α, πᾶν, adj.  *all*.  
 μύρι-οι, -αι, -α, adj. num.,  *ten thousand*.  
 δισ·χίλι-οι, αι, -α, adj. num.  *two thousand*.

## 10

Πέλτ-αι, -ων, n. f.,  *Peltæ*.  
 Ἄρκά-ς, -δος, n. m.,  *an Arcadian*.  
 ἀγών, -ος, n. m.,  *contest*.  
 τίθη-μι, θήσ-ω, τέθεικ-α, ἔθηκ-α, v. a.,  *set, place, propose*.  
 ἀθλ-ον, -ου, n. n.,  *prize*.  
 στλεγγί-ς, -δος, n. f.,  *flesh scraper ; here = tiaras*.  
 χρυσ-οῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν (-έος, -έα, -έον), adj.,  *golden*.  
 θεωρ-έω, -ήσω, v. a.,  *look at, review, inspect*.  
 Κεραμῶν Ἀγορ-ά, -ᾶς, n. f.  *Ceramorum Agora*.  
 ἔσχατ-ος, -η, -ον, adj.,  *last, furthest*.

Ίύσι-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *Mysian*.  
 ὠρ-α, -ας, n. f., *land, post*.  
 Ἰαῦστρ-ος, -ου, n. m., *Cajster*.  
 ἐδί-ον, -ου, n. n., *plain*.  
 ἔντε, adj. num., *five*.

## 11

τρατιώτ-ης, -ου, n. m., *soldier*.  
 ολλάκις, adv., *often*.  
 -μι, impf. ἦει-ν, v. n., *go*.  
 ὄν, pers. part. of εἶμι.  
 ὄρ-α, -ας, n. f., *gate*.  
 ἰσθ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *reward, pay*.  
 π'αιτ-έω, -ήσω, v. a., *demand*.  
 φείλ-ω, -ήσω, ὠφελ-ον, v. a.,  
*owe; w. inf., ought*.  
 λέων, see πολύς.  
 , conj., *or, than*.

ρεῖς, τρία, adj. num., *three*.  
 ἦν, -ος, n. m., *month*.  
 φ'ικν-έομαι, ἴξ-ομαι, ἴγ-μαι,  
 ἴκ-όμην, v. dep., *arrive*.  
 Εὔαξ-α, -ης, n. f., *Eryaxa,*  
*queen of Cilicia*.  
 ὤν-ή, -αῖκος, n. f., *woman, wife*.  
 Ἰλι-ξ, -κος, n. *Cilician*.  
 ῥήμα, -τος, n. n., *thing; pl.,*  
*money, property*.  
 στρατι-ά, -άς, n. f., *army*.  
 πο'δίδω-μι, δώσ-ω, v. a., *give*  
*back, pay*.  
 ἑτταρ-ες, -α, adj. num., *four*.  
 Θύμ-βρι-ον, -ου, n. n., *Thym-*  
*brium*.

Τυριαί-ον, -ου, n. n., *Tyriaeum*.  
 δέ-ω, -ήσω, v. n., *fail of*.  
 δέ-ομαι, -ήσομαι, ἐδεήθ-ην, v. mid.,  
*want, request*.  
 ἐπι'δείκνυ-μι, δειξ-ω, v. a.,  
*parade*.  
 αὐτ-όν, αὐτ-ήν, reflex. pron. for  
 ἑαυτ-όν, ἑαυτ-ήν, *himself, her-*  
*self*.

## 12

πρῶτ-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *first;*   
*πρῶτον, firstly, in the first*  
*place*.  
 εἶτα, adv., *then, next*.  
 παρ'ελαύν-ω, ἐλ-ῶ, v. n., *ride*  
*or march by*.  
 ἄρμα, -τος, n. n., *a chariot*.  
 Κίλισσ-α, -ης, n. f., *Cilician*  
*woman*.  
 ἐκ, prep. w. GEN., *from, out of*.  
 ἄρμ'άμαξ-α, -ης, n. f., *travelling*  
*carriage*.  
 προ'βάλλ-ω, βαλ-ῶ, βέβληκ-α,  
 ἔβαλ-ον, v. a., *throw before*.  
 ὄπλ-ον, -ου, n. n., *armour, usu. pl.*  
 ἐπι'χωρ-έω, -ήσω, v. n., *advance*.  
 ὅλ-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *whole*.  
 φάλαγ-ξ, -γος, n. f., *line of*  
*battle*.  
 σαλπίζ-ω, σαλπίγξ-ω, ἐσάλπιγ-  
 ξ-α, v. n., *sound a trumpet:*  
*also impers.*  
 φόβ-ος, -ου, n. m., *fear*.  
 ἐμ'πίπτ-ω, πεσ-οῦμαι, πέπτωκ-α,  
 ἐν'έπεσ-ον, v. a., *fall upon*.

γέλω-ς, -τος, n. m., *laughter*.  
 σκην-ή, -ῆς, n. f., *tent*.  
 ἰδοῦσα, 2nd aor. part. a. from  
 ὀρά-ω, ὄψ-ομαι, ἑώρακ-α, εἶδ-ον,  
 v. a., *see*.  
 λαμπρότη-ς, -τος, n. f., *splen-*  
*dour*.  
 τάξ-ις, -εως, n. f., *line of battle*.  
 θαυμάξ-ω, θαυμάσ-ω, v. a., *ad-*  
*mire*; n., *wonder*.  
 ἠδ-ομαι, ἦσ-ομαι, ἦσθ-ην, v. dep.,  
*rejoice*.

## 13

Ἰκόνι-ον, -ου, n. n., *Iconium*.  
 δι·ελαύν-ω, ἐλ-ῶ, v. a., *drive*  
*through*.  
 Λυκαονί-α, -ας, n. f., *Lycæonia*.  
 Καππαδοκί-α, -ας, n. f., *Cappa-*  
*docia*.  
 Δάν-α, -ας, n. f., *Dana*.  
 πειρ-άω, -άσω, v. a., *try*; mid.,  
*attempt*.  
 εἰσ·βάλλ-ω, βαλ-ῶ, v. n., *in-*  
*vade*.  
 ὄδ-ος, -ου, n. f., *way, road*.  
 ὄρθι-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *steep*.  
 ἀ·μήχαν'ος, -ον, adj., *impossible*:  
*of men, perplexed*.  
 εἰσ·έρχ-ομαι, v. n., *enter*.  
 κωλύ-ω, -σω, v. a., *prevent,*  
*hinder*.  
 ἀνα·βαίν-ω, βῆσ-ομαι, βέβηκ-α,  
 ἀν·έβη-ν, v. n., *go up*.  
 ὄρ-ος, -εος, n. n., *mountain*.

κατα·βαίν-ω, v. n., *go down*.  
 καλ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *beautiful*  
*honourable*.  
 ἐπί·ρρυτ-ος, -ον, adj., *wel-*  
*watered*.  
 δένδρ-ον, -ου, n. n., *tree*.  
 παντο·δαπ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *of*  
*every kind*.  
 σύμ·πλε-ως, -ων, adj., *quite full*.

## 14

Ταρσ·οί, -ῶν, n. m. pl., *Tarsus*.  
 ὑπερ·βολ-ή, -ῆς, n. f., *crossing*.  
 λόχ-ος, -ου, n. m., *company of*  
*about 100 infantry*.  
 ἀπ·όλλυ-μι, ὀλ-ῶ ὀλώλεκ-ο  
 ὀλεσ-α, v. a., *destroy utterly*.  
 κατα·κόπτ-ω, κόψ-ω, v. a., *cut*  
*down, kill*.  
 ὑπο·λείπ-ω, λείψ-ω, ἄλειπι-ο  
 ὑπ·έλιπ-ον, v. a., *leave behind*.  
 δύνα-μαι, δυνήσ-ομαι, δεδύνη-μα  
 ἐδυνήθ-ην, v. dep., *am able*.  
 εὐρίσκ-ω, εὐρήσ-ω, ἠύρηκ-ο  
 ἠύρ-ον, v. a., *find*.  
 πλανά-ομαι, πλανήσ-ομαι, v.  
 dep., *wander*.  
 ἑκατόν, adj. num., *hundred*.  
 δι·αρπάξ-ω, αρπάσ-ω, v. a.  
 plunder.  
 ὄλεθρ-ος, -ου, n. m., *destruction*.  
 συ·στρατιώτ-ης, -ου, n. m., *com-*  
*rade*.  
 ὀργίζ-ομαι, ὀργι-οῦμαι, v. dep.  
*get angry*.

## 15

σ'ελαύν-ω, 'ελ-ῶ, v. n., *march into.*

υέννεσ-ις, -ιος, n. m., *Syennesis, king of Cilicia.*

υγγίγν-ομαι, 'γενήσ-ομαι, v. dep., *converse with.*

ἀλλήλ-ους, -ας, pron. recip., *each other.*

ἔδρ-ον, -ου, n. n., *gift.*

νομίζ-ω, νομίσ-ω, v. a., *think, regard as custom.*

τιμ-ιος, -α, -ον, adj., *valuable.*

ρυσσοχάλιν-ος, -ον, adj., *with gold-studded bridle.*

τρεπτ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *twisted.*

ἐλι-ον, -ου, n. n., *bracelet.*

κινάκ-ης, -ου, n. m., *broad-sword.*

πολ-ή, -ῆς, n. f., *dress.*

Περσικ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *Persian.*

πισχ-ύομαι, ὑποσχήσ-ομαι, ὑπέσχη-μαι, ὑπέσχ-όμην, v. dep., *promise.*

ἤκτι, adv., *no longer.*

φ-αρπαζ-ω, 'αρπάσ-ω, v. a., *plunder.*

## 16

κοσι(ν), adj. num., *twenty.*

η-μί, φήσ-ω, ἔφη-ν, v. n., *say; οὐ φ., deny.*

π'οπτεύ-ω, 'οπτεύσ-ω, v. a., *suspect.*

δη, adv., *now, already.*

συν'άγ-ω, 'άξ-ω, 'αγήοχ-α, 'ή-γαγ-ον, v. a., *collect.*

πείθ-ω, πείσ-ω, v. a., *persuade; mid., trust, obey.*

ἔπ-ομαι, ἔψ-ομαι, ἔσπ-όμην, v. dep., *follow.*

'Αβροκόμ-ας, -ου, n. m., *Abrocomas.*

ἐχθρ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., *hostile; n. m., enemy.*

άγ-ω, άξ-ω, v. a., *lead.*

ὑποψί-α, -ας, n. f., *suspicion.*

ὅμως, adv., *nevertheless.*

δοκ-έω, δόξ-ω, ἔδοξ-α, v. n., *think, seem, resolve; impers., seems, seems good.*

## 17

'Ισσοί, -ῶν, n. m., *Issus.*

Πελοπόννησ-ος, -ου, n. f., *Peloponnese.*

ναῦς, νέως, n. f., *ship.*

ναύ-αρχ-ος, -ου, n. m., *admiral.*

Πυθαγόρ-ας, -ου, n. m., *Pythagoras.*

Λακεδαιμόνι-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *Lacedaemonian.*

πύλ'η, -ης, n. f., *gate.*

Συρί-α, -ας, n. f., *Syria.*

τείχ-ος, -εος, n. n., *wall.*

ἔξω, adv., *outside.*

πρό, prep. w. GEN., *before, in front of.*

φυλάττ-ω, φυλάξ-ω, v. a., *guard.*

ἀπ-έρχ-ομαι, v. dep., *arrive at.*

Θάψακ-ος, -ου, n. m., *Thapsacus*.  
 Εὐφράτ-ης, -ου, n. m., *the Euphrates*.

## 18

Βαβυλών, -ος, n. f., *Babylon*.  
 ἀνα·πέιθ-ω, ἴπεισ-ω, v. a., *persuade*.  
 χαλεπαίν-ω, χαλεπαν-ῶ, v. n.,  
*to be angry*.  
 ἔφασαν, see φημί.  
 πάλαι, adv., *of old, long ago*.  
 εἰδώς, perf. part. from  
 οἶδ-α, plupf. ἤδει-ν, v. a., *know*.  
 κρύπτ-ω, κρύψ-ω, v. a., *conceal*,  
*hide*.  
 πρόσω, adv., *forward*.  
 ἕκαστ-ος, -η, ον, adj., *each*.  
 ἀργύρι-ον, -ου, n. m., *silver*.  
 μνά, -s, n. f., *mina, 100 drachmae, i.e. £4 1s. 3d.*  
 ὅταν, conj., *when*; w. subj.  
 προ·θύμως, adv., *eagerly*.  
 ἀρχ-ω, ἀρξ-ω, v. a., *begin*; mid.,  
*rule*.  
 συν·έπ-ομαι, ἔψ-ομαι, v. dep.,  
*follow with*.

## 19

Ἄραξ-ης, -ου, n. m., *Araxes, a*  
*tributary of the Euphrates*.  
 κώμ-η, -ης, n. f., *village*.  
 μεστ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *full*.  
 σίτ-ος, -ου, n. m., *food*.

οἶν-ος, -ου, n. m., *wine*.  
 δεξι-ά, -άς, n. f., *right hand*.  
 τόπ-ος, -ου, n. m., *place*.  
 ὀμαλ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *even, level*.  
 ὡσπερ, adv., *as, just as*.  
 ἀψίνθι-ον, -ου, n. m., *wormwood*.  
 παντοῖ-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *of every*  
*kind*.  
 ἐν-ει-μι, -έσ-ομαι, v. n., *am in*.  
 πλείστ-ος, see πολός.  
 ὄν-ος, -ου, n. m., *ass*.  
 στρουθ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *ostrich*.  
 ὠτί-ς, -δος, n. f., *bustard*.  
 δορκά-ς, -δος, n. f., *gazelle*.

## 20

ἵππ-έως, -έως, n. m., *horseman*  
 pl. *cavalry*.  
 ἐνί-στε, adv., *sometimes*.  
 διώκ-ω, -διώξ-ω, v. a., *pursue*.  
 τάχ-α, adv., *quickly*: comp.  
 θᾶσσον: superl. τάχιστα.  
 ἀνα·πέτ·ομαι, ἴπτήσ·ομαι, ἀ·  
 ἐπτ·όμην, v. dep., *fly up*.  
 πέτ·ομαι, πτήσ·ομαι, v. dep., *fly*.  
 βραχ-ός, -εία, -ύ, adj., *short*  
 neut., *a short distance*.  
 ἀπ·αγορεύ-ω, -σω, ἀπ·είρηκ-α, v.  
 a., *forbid*; v. n., *grow ex-*  
*hausted*.  
 Πύλ-αι, -ων, n. f., *Pylae, frontier*  
*town of Babylonia*.  
 σταθμ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *stage, dis-*  
*tance from stage to stage*  
*day's march, about 15 miles*.



το ζύγιον, -ον, n. n., *beast of burden.*

μ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *hunger, famine.*

όρτ-ος, -ου, n. m., *grass.*

ιλ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *bare.*

ἅπας, ἅπασ-α, ἅπαν, adj., *all.*

τιλείπ-ω, v. a., *fail*: pass., *to be left behind.*

ρίσθαι, from

ν-έομαι, -ήσομαι, ἐπιρί-άμην, v. dep., *buy.*

## 21

ἔραν, adv., *on the other side*; prep. w. GEN., *on the other side of.*

νομα, -τος, n. n., *name.*

Καρμάνδ-η, -ης, n. f., *Charmande*, on the Euphrates.

γοράζ-ω, ἀγοράσ-ω, v. a., *buy.*

πιτήδει-ος, -ον, adj., *fit, useful.*

τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, *provisions.*

ῥεδί-α, -ας, n. f., *raft.*

έσ-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *middle.*

ύξ, νυκτός, n. f., *night.*

ως, ξω, n. f., *dawn, morning.*

άχ-ομαι, -οῦμαι, μεμάχη-μαι,

έμαχес-άμην, v. dep., *fight.*

ξι-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., *right.*

έρ-ας, -ως, n. n., *horn, wing of an army.*

γ-έομαι, -ήσομαι, v. dep., *lead*, w. DAT.: *command*, w. GEN.

εὐώνυμ-ος, -ον, adj., *left.* τὸ εὐώνυμον, *the left wing.*

διατάττ-ω, τάξ-ω, v. a., *draw up.*

## 22

ἀπογινώσκ-ω, γινώσ-ομαι, ἀπέγνωκ-α, ἔγνω-ν, v. a., *decide against.*

ύστεραι-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *following.* τῇ ύστεραία, *the next day.*

πορεύ-ω, -σ-ω, v. a., *carry*: mid. and pass., *march, journey.*

ήμελημένως, adv., *carelessly.*

τρίτ-ος, -η, -ον, adj. num., *third*; ἡ τρίτη (ἡμέρα, *the third day*).

Παταγύ-ας, -ου, n. m., *Patagyas*, a Persian friend of Cyrus.

πιστ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *faithful.* οἱ πιστοί, *counsellors.*

προφαίν-ω, φαν-ῶ, πέφαγκ-α, ἔφην-α, v. a., *show forth.*

ἀνά, prep. *up, up to*: w. ACC. ἀνά κράτος, *at full speed.*

κράτ-ος, -εος, n. n., *strength, might.*

εὐθύς, adv., *immediately.*

βο-άω, ήс-ομαι, v. n., *shout.*

προςέρχ-ομαι, v. dep., *come to.*

ώς, adv., *as.* ὡς μάλιστα, *as much as possible.*

μάχ-η, ης, n. f. *fight, battle.*

παρασκευάζ-ω, σκευάσ-ω, v. a., *prepare.*

ἐξ'οπλίζ-ομαι, ὀπλίς-ομαι, v. mid., *arm myself completely.*

καθ'ίστη-μι, καταστήσ-ω, κατέστησα, v. a. *set, post, establish*; mid., with 2nd aor., κατέστην, and perf. καθέστηκ-α, *take one's post.*

## 23

τε, enclitic, *and*; τε ... τε (καί), *both ... and.*

οὐπω, adv., *not yet.*

καταφαν-ής, -ές, adj., *visible.*

ἤνικα, conj., *when.*

πολέμι-ος, -ου, n. m., *foe, enemy.*

δείλ-η, -ης, n. f., *afternoon.*

φαίν-ω, φαν-ῶ, πέφαγκ-α, ἔφην-α, v. a., *show, display*; mid., *seem, appear.*

κονιορτ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *cloud of dust.*

νεφέλ-η, -ης, n. f., *cloud, mist.*

λευκ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *white.*

χρόν-ος, -ου, n. m. *time.*

συχν-ός, -ή, -ον, adj., *long.*

ὑστερον, adv., *after.*

μελανί-α, -ας, n. f., *darkness.*

ὄτε, conj., *when.*

ἐγγύς, adv., *near*: comp., ἐγγύτερον: sup., ἐγγύτατα.

χαλκ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *bronze, copper.*

ἀστράπτ-ω, ἀστράψ-ω, v. n., *flash.*

λόγχ-η, -ης, n. f., *spear.*

Πίγρ-ης, -ητος, n. m., *Pigres.*

ἔρμην-εύς, -έως, n. m., *interpreter.*

## 24

ἐάν, conj., *if, always* w. subjunctive.

νικ-άω, -ήσω, v. a. and n. *conquer.*

καιρ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *time, right time.*

βαρβαρικ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *foreign.*

ὀμαλῶς, adv., *evenly, in unbroken line.*

πρός'εἰμι, v. n., *go to.*

καταθεά-ομαι, θεάσ-ομαι, v. dep., *look down upon.*

ἐκατέρωσε, adv., *to each side.*

ἀποβλέπ-ω, βλέψ-ω, v. n., *gaze.*

φίλ-ος, -ου, n. m., *friend.*

θόρυβ-ος, -ου, n. m., *tumult.*

ἰών, pres. part. of εἶμι.

ἔρ-ομαι, ἐρήσ-ομαι, ἤρ-όμην, v. dep., *ask.*

Ξενοφῶν, -τος, n. m., *Xenophon.*

τίς, τί, pron. interrog., *who which? what?*

εἶπ-ον, v. a., *said*; used as aor. of φημί or λέγω.

σύνθημ-α, -ατος, n. n., *watchword.*

παρέρχ-ομαι, v. dep., *pass along.*

## 25

ἀποκρίν-ομαι, κριν-οῦμαι, v. dep., *reply.*

Ζεύς, Δίος, n. m., *Zeus, king of gods.*

ῥωτήρ, -ος, n. m., *saviour.*

νίκη, -ης, n. f., *victory.*

ἄλλά, conj., *but, yet.*

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, v. dep., *receive, await.*

ἵππελαύνω, ἑλ-ῶ, v. n., *ride away; a., drive away.*

παιανίζω, παιανίσω, v. n., *chant the paean or war-cry.*

ἑντι-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *opposite to.*

πρίν, adv., *before; conj., before that, w. inf.*

βέβημα, -ατος, n. n., *arrow.*

ἵκνέομαι, ἵξομαι, ἵγμαι, ἵκ-όμην, v. dep., *reach.*

ἑκκλίνω, κλιν-ῶ, v. a., *turn in flight.*

τρέω, θεύσομαι, v. n., *run.*

δρόμος, -ον, n. m., *running.*  
δρόμω, *at the double.*

## 26

ἐμβάλλω, βαλ-ῶ, v. a., *throw into; v. n., invade, charge.*

σύν, prep. *with, w. DAT.*

ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α, adj. num., *six hundred.*

φυγή, -ῆς, n. f., *flight.*

τρέπω, τρέψω, v. a., *turn, rout.*

τροπή, -ῆς, n. f., *rout.*

διασπείρω, σπερ-ω, v. a., *scatter.*

ὀρμ-άω, -ήσω, v. a., *start; v. n., set out.*

πανύ, adv., *entirely, very.*

ὀλιγ-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *small; pl., few.*

καταλείπω, v. a., *leave behind.*

σχεδόν, adv., *almost.*

ὄμοτράπεζ-ος, -ον, adj., *sitting at the same board.*

καλέω, -σω, κέκληκ-α, ἐκάλεσ-α, v. a., *call.*

καθ'οράω, καθ'όψομαι, v. a., *observe.*

στίφ-ος, -εος, n. n., *dense mass.*

ἔημι, ἔησω, εἶκ-α, ἔηκ-α, v. a., *send; mid., let fly.*

παίω, παίσω, v. a., *strike.*

στέρν-ον, -ον, n. n., *breast.*

τιτρώσκω, τρώσω, v. a., *wound.*

θώραξ, -κος, n. m., *cuirass.*

## 27

ἀκοντίζω, ἀκοντίσω, v. n., *shoot with javelin.*

παλτ-όν, -οῦ, n. n., *a javelin.*

ὀφθαλμ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *eye.*

βιαίως, adv., *forcibly.*

ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον, adj., *each of two.*

ἀποθνήσκω, θαν-οῦμαι, τέθνηκ-α, ἀπέθαν-ον, v. n., *die, am killed.*

ὀκτώ, adj. num., *eight.*

ἄριστος, -η, -ον, adj., *best, bravest; used as superl. of ἄγαθος.*

περί, prep. w. ACC., *round, about.* οἱ περί αὐτὸν = *his staff.* w. GEN., *concerning*; w. DAT., *round.*

κεῖ-μαι, -σ-ομαι, v. dep., *lie, be laid.*

συντράπεζ-ος, -ου, n. m., *comrade.*

Ἄριαϊ-ος, -ου, n. m., *Ariaeus, a Persian.*

πίπτ-ω, πεσ-οῦμαι, πέπτωκ-α, ἔπεσ-ον, v. n., *fall.*

## 28

εἰς·πίπτ-ω, v. n., *fall into, rush into.*

Κυρεῖ-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *belonging to Cyrus.*

στρατόπεδ-ον, -οῦ, n. n., *camp.*

οὐκέτι, adv., *no longer.*

ὄρμηγτο, plupf. ind. pass. of ὄρμάω.

ἐνθεν, adv., *whence.*

πρόσθεν, adv., *before, in front.*

οἶχ-ομαι, v. dep., *am gone.*

συντάττ-ω, τάξ-ω, v. a., *draw up, form.*

## 29

στρέφ-ω, στρέψ-ω, ἔστροφ-α, ἔστραφ-ον, v. a., *turn.*

παρατάττ-ω, τάξ-ω, v. a., *draw up alongside.*

αὐθις, adv., *again.*

ἔτι, adv., *yet, still, further.*

πρόθυμ-ος, -ον, adv., *eager, zealous.*

ἐπι·διώκ-ω, v. a., *pursue after.*

μέχρι (μέχρις), prep. w. GEN., *as far as*; conj., *until.*

γήλοφ-ος, -ου, n. m., *height.*

## 30

ἀνα·βιβάζ-ω, βιβάσ-ω, v. a., *lead up.*

λόφ-ος, -ου, n. m., *crest of hill.*

πέμπ-ω, πέμψ-ω, v. a., *send.*

Λύκι-ος, -ου, n. m., *Lycius.*

ἀπ·αγγέλλ-ω, ἀγγελ-ῶ, ἡγ·γελκ-α, ἡγγειλ-α, v. a., *bring back word.*

ἥλι-ος, -ου, n. m., *sun.*

δύ-ω and δύν-ω, δύσ-ω, v. a. and n., *sink.*

κοιμ-άω, -ησω, v. a., *put to rest* mid. and pass., *sleep.*

οἶ-ομαι, οἶήσ-ομαι, ᾤήθ-ην, v. dep., *think.*

ζ-άω, -ήσω, v. n., *live.*

Προκλ-ῆς, -έους, n. m., *Procles.*

ἄρχ-ων, -οντος, n. m., *ruler.*

Τευθρανί-α, -ας, n. f., *Teuthrania, town in Mysia.*

Γλ-οῦς, -οῦ, n. m., *Glus.*

Ταμ-ώς, -ώ, *Tamos, admiral of Cyrus' fleet.*

## 31

θνήσκ-ω, θαν-οῦμαι, v. n., *die.*

γυνθάν-ομαι, πεύσ-ομαι, πέπυσ-  
μαι, ἐπυθ-όμεν, v. dep., as-  
certain, learn.

βαρέως, adv., *heavily*. β. φέρειν,  
*be indignant at*.

βέρ-ω, οἶσ-ω, ἐνήνοχ-α, ἡγεγικ-α  
(-ον), v. a., *bear*.

ἔπ-ει-μι, v. n., *will go away, go  
away*.

Ἰωνί-α, -ας, n. f., *Ionia*.

ιάλα, adv., *much, very*: comp  
μᾶλλον, superl. μάλιστα.

γυμ·φέρ-ω, v. n., *profit*.

γκότ-ος, -εος, n., and -ον, m. n.,  
*darkness*.

Μιλτοκύθ-ης, -ου, n. m., *Mil-  
tocythes*.

μετά, prep. w. GEN., *with*; w.  
ACC., *after*.

τετταράκοντα, adj. num., *forty*.

πεζ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *servng on  
foot*; n. pl., *infantry*.

τριακόσι-οι, -αι, -α, adj. num.,  
*three hundred*.

αὐτο·μολ-έω, -ήσω, v. n., *desert*.

32

τίθη-μι, θήσ-ω, τέθεικ-α, ἔθηκ-α,  
v. a., *put, place*: mid., τί-  
θεσθαι ὄπλα, *halt under arms*.

συν·έρχ-ομαι, v. dep., *come to-  
gether, meet*.

λοχαγ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *captain,  
leader of a λόχος*.

ὄμνυ-μι, ὄμ-οῦμαι, ὁμώμοκ-α,  
ὄμοσ-α, v. n., *swear*.

κράτιστ-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *strong-  
est, principal*; comp., κρειτ-  
των.

προ·δίδω-μι, δώ-σω, v. a., *betray*.  
μήτε, conj., *and not, nor*.

σύμ·μαχ-ος, -ον, adj., *allied*;  
n., *ally*.

προσ·όμνυ-μι, v. n., *swear in  
addition*.

ἀ·δόλως, adv., *honestly*.

33

λογίζ-ομαι, λογι-οῦμαι, ἐλογισ-  
άμην, v. dep., *calculate, think*.

δύν-ω, δύσ-ομαι, δέδυκ-α, ἔδυ-ν,  
v. n., *set*.

Βαβυλώνι-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *Baby-  
lonian*.

ψεύδ-ω, ψεύσ-ω, v. a., *deceive*;  
mid., *speak falsely*.

ἐκ·πλήττ-ω, πλήξ-ω, v. a.,  
*knock out, astonish*; pass., *be  
panic-stricken*.

ἔφ·οδ-ος, -ου, n. f., *approach,  
attack*.

κήρυ-ξ, -κος, n. m., *herald*.

σπονδ-ή, -ῆς, n. f., *libation*; pl.  
*truce*.

χρή, χρήσει, impf., ἐχρήν, v.  
impers., *it is right, necessary*.

πορίζ-ω, πορίσ-ω, v. a., *supply,  
provide*.

ἄριστ-ον, -ου, n. n., *breakfast*.

ἄγγελ-ος, -ου, n. m., *messenger*.

ἡγεμ-ών, -ονος, n. m., *leader,  
guide*.

## 34

τάπιτήδεια = τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, *provisions*.

ὅθεν, *adv.*, *whence*.

φοῖνι-ξ, -κος, *n. m.*, *date-palm*.

ὄξ-ος, -εος, *n. n.*, *vinegar*.

έψητ-ός, -ή, -όν, *adj.*, *boiled, got by boiling*.

βάλαν-ος, -ου, *n. f.*, *date*.

θαυμάσι-ος, -α, -ον, *adj.*, *wonderful*.

κάλλ-ος, -εος, *n. n.*, *beauty*.

μέγεθ-ος, -εος, *n. n.*, *greatness, size*.

ὄψ-ις, -εως, *n. f.*, *appearance*.

ἤλεκτρ-ον, -ου, *n. n.*, *amber*.

διαφέρ-ω, *v. n.*, *differ*.

ξηραίν-ω, ξηραν-ῶ, ξήραν-α, *v. a.*, *dry*.

τράγημ-α, -ατος, *n. n.*, *sweetmeats*.

ἀποτίθη-μι, *v. a.*, *store away*.

πότ-ος, -ου, *n. m.*, *drinking*.

ἡδ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ, *adj.*, *sweet, pleasant*.

κεφαλαγ-ής, -ές, *adj.*, *causing headache*.

## 35

έγκέφαλ-ος, -ου, *n. m.*, *the crown of the palm*.

έσθί-ω, ἔδ-ομαι, ἔδηδοκ-α, ἔφαγ-ον, *v. a.*, *eat*.

εἶδ-ος, -εος, *n. n.* *appearance, form*.

ιδιότη-ς, -ητος, *n. f.*, *peculiarly*.

ἡδον-ή, -ής, *n. f.*, *pleasure*.

σφόδρα, *adv.*, *very*.

ἐξ-αίρ-εω, -ήσω, ἤρηκ-α, εἰλ-ον, *v. a.*, *take out, choose*.

αὐαίν-ω, αὐαν-ῶ, *v. a.*, *dry mid.*, *wither away*.

τοι-όσδε, -άδε, -όνδε, *adj.*, *such*.

αἰτ-έω, -ήσω, *v. a.*, *ask*.

ἀπο-σώζ-ω, ἴσώσ-ω, *v. a.*, *rescue*.

ἐμοί, *dat. sing.* of ἐγώ, *I*.

Ἑλλα-ς, -δος, *n. f.*, *Greece*.

ὑμᾶς, *acc. pl.* and ὑμῖν, *dat. pl.* of σύ, *thou*.

ἀπ-άγ-ω, *v. a.*, *lead back*.

δεῖ, δεήσει, ἐδέησε, *v. impers.*, *it is necessary*.

ἦ, *adv.*, *truly, indeed*.

μῆν, *adv.*, *truly, indeed*: ἦ μὴν, *verily*.

κακῶς, *adv.*, *ill*.

## 36

Ἐρόντ-ας, -α, *n. m.*, *Orontes*, son-in-law of Artaxerxes, satrap of E. Armenia.

συ-στρατοπεδεύ-ομαι, -σομαι, *v. dep.*; *encamp with*.

ὑφ-ορ-άω, ὑπόψ-ομαι, *v. a.*, *view with suspicion*.

ἀμφότερ-ος, -α, -ον, *adj.*, *both*.

## 37

δι-έρχ-ομαι, *v. dep.*, *pass through*.

Μηδεί-α, -ας, *n. f.*, *Media*.

εἴσω, *adv.* and *prep.*, *within*, *W. GEN.*

οικοδομῆω, -ήσω, v. a., *build*.  
 πλίνθ-ος, -ου, n. f., *brick*.  
 ὀπτ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *burnt*.  
 ἀσφαλτ-ος, -ου, n. f., *asphalt*,  
*bitumen*.  
 εὖρ-ος, -εος, n. n., *breadth*.  
 πούς, ποδός, n. m., *foot*.  
 ὕψ-ος, -εος, n. n., *height*.  
 μήκ-ος, -εος, n. n., *length*.  
 παρασάγγ-ης, -ου, n. m., *para-*  
*sang*, a Persian measure, perh.  
 an hour's march.  
 ἀπέχ-ω, ἀφέξ-ω, v. n., *be dis-*  
*tant from*.  
 πολυάνθρωπ-ος, -ου, adj., *thickly-*  
*populated*.  
 Σιττάκ-η, -ης, n. f., *Sittace*, a  
 town on the Tigris.  
 στάδι-ον, -ου (pl. -οι and -α),  
 n. n. and m., *a stade = 600*  
*feet*.  
 δέκα, adj. num., *ten*.  
 Τίγρη-ς, -τος, n. m., *the Tigris*.

38

σκην-έω, -ήσω, v. n., *encamp*.  
 δασ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ, adj., *thick*,  
*bushy*.  
 Φύσκ-ος, -ου, n. m., *Physcus*,  
 a tributary of the Tigris.  
 πλῆθρ-ον, -ου, n. n., *plethrum =*  
*100 feet*.  
 Ὀπι-ς, -ιδος, n. f., *Opis*, a town  
 at the meeting of the Tigris  
 and Physcus.

Ζαπάτ-ας, -ου, n. m., *Zab*, a  
 tributary of the Tigris.  
 φανερ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., *plain*,  
*manifest*.  
 παύ-ω, -σω, v. a., *make to cease*:  
*mid., cease*.  
 πόλεμ-ος, -ου, n. m., *war*.

39

ἀπορί-α, -ας, n. f., *perplexity*,  
*difficulty*.  
 ἐννο-έω, -ήσω, v. a. and n., *con-*  
*sider, perceive*.  
 κύκλ-ος, -ου, n. m., *circle*.  
 παντῆ, adv., *on all sides*.  
 ἔθν-ος, -εος, n. n., *nation, tribe*.  
 ἀγορ-ά, -άς, n. f., *market*. ἀγο-  
 ρὰν παρέχειν = *to furnish pro-*  
*visions*.  
 παρέχ-ω, v. a., *furnish, provide*.  
 μείον, adv., *less*.  
 διείργ-ω, -ξω, v. a., *part, divide*:  
 n., *lie between*.  
 ἀδιάβατ-ος, -ου, adj., *impass-*  
*able*.  
 οἴκαδε, adv., *homeward*.  
 μόν-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *alone, only*.

40

ἀθύμως, adv., *in a spiritless way*.  
 ἀθύμως ἔχειν = *to have no heart*  
*for*.  
 καθεύδ-ω, v. n., *sleep*.  
 λύπ-η, -ης, n. f., *grief*.  
 πῶθ-ος, -ου, n. m., *regret*.

πάτρ-*is*, -*idos*, n. f., *fatherland*.

γον-*εύs*, -*έws*, n. m., *father*.

οὔποτε, adv., *never*.

διά·κει-*μαι*, ·*κείσ-ομαι*, v. dep., *be circumstanced*.

ἀνα·παύ-*ω*, -*σ-ω*, v. a., *make to cease*: mid., *rest*.

λυπ-*έω*, -*ήσ-ω*, v. a., *distress, grieve*.

ἀν·εγείρ-*ω*, ·*εγερ-ῶ*, ·*εγήγερκ-α*, ·*ήγειρ-α*, v. a., *wake up*.

συγ·καλ-*έω*, ·*έσω*, v. a., *call together*.

διδάσκ-*ω*, διδάξ-*ω*, v. a., *teach, inform*.

δέδογμένα, perf. part. pass. of δοκέω. τὰ δ., *the resolutions*.

σώζ-*ω*, σώσ-*ω*, v. a., *save*.

δια·πορεύ-*ομαι*, v. dep., *march through*.

ψηφίζ-*ομαι*, ψηψίς-*ομαι*, v. dep., *vote*.

## 41

τάττ-*ω*, τάξ-*ω*, v. a., *arrange, order, draw up*.

προ·έρχ-*ομαι*, v. dep., *go forward*.

ἐπι·φαίν-*ομαι*, ·*φαν-οῦμαι*, v. dep., *appear*.

Μιθριδάτ-*ης*, -*ου*, n. m., *Mithridates*, satrap of Lycaonia and Cappadocia, a friend of Cyrus.

σφενδονήτ-*ης*, -*ου*, n. m., *slinger*.

τετρακόσι-*οι*, -*αι*, -*α*, adj. num., *four hundred*.

ἔξαπίνης, adv., *suddenly*.

τοξεύ-*ω*, -*σ-ω*, v. a. and n., *shoot with the bow*.

σφενδον-*άω*, -*ήσ-ω*, v. n., *sling*.

ὀπισθο·φύλα-*ξ*, -*κος*, n. m., *rear-guard*.

πάσχ-*ω*, πείσ-*ομαι*, πέπονθ-*α*, ἔπαθ-*ον*, v. a., *suffer*.

ἀντι·ποι-*έω*, -*ήσ-ω*, v. a., *do in return*: mid. *lay claim to, seek after*.

## 42

ὀπισθο·φυλακ-*έω*, -*ήσ-ω*, v. n., *guard the rear*.

κατα·λαμβάν-*ω*, v. a., *catch, overtake*.

χωρί-*ον*, -*ου*, n. n., *place, space, post*.

ὀπισθεν, adv., *behind*: εἰς τ., *backwards*.

## 43

ὀπόσ-*ος*, -*η*, -*ον*, adj., *as much as*; pl. *as many as, who*.

προ·διώκ-*ω*, ·*διώξ-ομαι*, v. a., *pursue further*.

τοσ-*οὔτος*, -*αὔτη*, -*οὔτο(ν)*, adj., *so much, so great*.

ἐπ·ανα·χωρ-*έω*, -*ήσ-ω*, v. n., *retreat*.

ἀ·θυμί-*α*, -*αs*, n. f., *despair, dejection*.



αἰτι-άομαι, -άσομαι, v. dep., *accuse, blame.*

κινδυνεύ-ω, -σ-ω, v. n. and a., *face danger, risk, endanger.*

βλάπτ-ω, βλάψ-ω, v. a., *injure.*

ὀρθῶς, adv., *rightly, justly.*

## 44

ἀναγκ-άζω, -άσ-ω, v. a., *force, compel.*

χάρι-ς, -τος, n. f., *thanks, favour, grace.*

θε-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *god.*

ῥώμ-η, -ης, n. f., *strength, force.*

δηλ-όω, -ωσ-ω, v. a., *show, point out.*

νῦν, adv., *now.*

ὅσ-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *as great as, as much as.*

ἀντι-τοξεύ-ω, -σ-ω, v. n., *shoot back.*

ἔρ-γω, -ξ-ω, v. a., *shut in, keep off, prevent.*

## 45

αἰχμάλωτ-ος, -ον, adj., *captured in war.*

σκευοφορ-έω, -ήσ-ω, v. n., *carry baggage.*

ἐκ-λέγ-ω, ἰλέξ-ω, v. a., *choose out.*

σκευοφόρ-ος, -ον, adj., *carrying baggage: σκευοφόρα, beasts of burden.*

ἀντι-δίδω-μι, ἰδώσ-ω, v. a., *give back, give in exchange.*

κατα-σκευάζ-ω, ἰσκευάσ-ω, v. a., *prepare, furnish.*

ἴσως, adv., *perhaps.*

ἀνι-άω, -ασ-ω, v. a., *grieve, distress.*

δοκιμ-άζω, -άσ-ω, v. a., *test, approve.*

πεντήκοντα, adj. num., *fifty.*

σπολ-άς, -άδος, n. f., *leather jacket.*

ἵππαρχ-ος, -ου, n. m., *cavalry leader.*

ἐφ-ίστ-ημι, ἐπι-στήσ-ω, v. a., *set over.*

Πολυστράτ-ης, -ου, n. m., *Polystrates.*

Ἀθηναῖ-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *Athenian.*

## 46

ἀσφαλῶς, adv., *safely, firmly.*

ἔρημ-ος, -ον, adj., *desert, abandoned.*

Λάρισσ-α, -ης, n. f., *Larissa.*

παλαι-ός, -ά -όν, adj., *old, ancient; τὸ π., formerly.*

περίοδ-ος, -ου, n. f., *passage round.*

κεραμει-οῦς, -ᾶ, -οῦν, adj., *of clay.*

κρηπ-ίς, -ῖδος, n. f., *foundation.*

ὑπ-ει-μι, ἰέσ-ομαι, v. n., *be under.*

λίθιν-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *made of stone.*

Μῆδ-ος, -ου, n. m., *a Mede.*

## 47

ἀρχ-ή, -ῆς, n. f., *beginning* ;  
ἀρχήν, *at the beginning*.

αἰρ-έω, -ήσ-ω, ἤρηκ-α, εἶλ-ον, v.  
a., *take*.

προ·καλύπτ-ω, καλύψ-ω, v. a.,  
*cover*.

ἀφανί-ζω, -σ-ω, *hide from sight*.

ἐκ·λείπ-ω, ἄλειψ-ω, v. a., *leave*,  
*abandon*.

ἀλίσκ-ομαι, ἀλώσ-ομαι, ἐάλωκ-α,  
ἐάλω-ν, v. pass., *be taken*.

πυραμί-ς, -δος, n. f., *pyramid*.

πλησίον, adv., *near*.

ἀπο·φεύγ-ω, ἄφεύξ-ομαι, v. n.,  
*flee away, escape*.

## 48

Μέσπιλ-α, -ης, n. f., *Mespila*.

πάμ·πολ-υς, ἄπολλ-ή, ἄπολ-υ,  
adj., *very great*.

τολμ-άω, ἤσ-ω, v. n., *dare, ven-*  
*ture*.

δια·κινδυνεύ-ω, -σ-ω, v. n., *run*  
*risk*.

## 49

Ῥόδι-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *Rhodian*.

Σκύθ-ης, -ου, n. and adj., *Scy-*  
*thian*.

ἀμαρτάν-ω, ἀμαρτήσ-ομαι, ἡμάρ-  
τηκ-α, ἡμαρτ-ον, v. n., *miss*,  
*fail*.

ταχέως, adv., *quickly*.

βέλ-ος, -εος, n. n., *shot, dart*.

ἀπο·χωρ-έω, -ησ-ω, v. n., *re-*  
*treat*.

λοιπ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *remaining*  
τὸ λ. = *the rest*.

σίν-ομαι, v. dep., *plunder*,  
*damage*.

ἀκροβόλισ-ις, -εως, n. f., *skir-*  
*mishing*.

μακρά, adv., *far*: comp. μακρό-  
τερον, sup. μακρότατα.

## 50

κατα·στρατοπεδεύ-ω, -σ-ω, v. a.,  
*station, mid., take up quar-*  
*ters*.

ἐπι·τυγχάν-ω, ἄτεύξ-ομαι, ἄτετύ-  
χηκ-α, ἐπ'έτυχ-ον, v. a., *light*  
*upon, fall in with*.

ἐπι·σιτιζ-ομαι, ἄσιτι-οῦμαι, v.  
mid., *furnish one's self with*  
*food*.

ἀκροβολίζ-ομαι, v. dep., *to skir-*  
*mish*.

πέμπτ-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *fifth*.

## 51

ὑψηλ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *high*.

καθ·ήκ-ω, ἄήξ-ω, v. n., *descend*.

ἄσμεν-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *well-*  
*pleased*.

εἰκ-ός, -ότος, n. part. of ἕοικα,  
*likely, reasonable*.

δεύτερ-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *second*.

ἐπι·γίγν-ομαι, ἄγενήσ-ομαι, ἐπ-  
ἄγεν-όμεν, v. dep., *fall in*  
*with*.

κρατ-έω, -ήσ-ω, v. n. and a.,  
prevail, overpower.

κατα-κλεί-ω, -σ-ω, v. a., shut in.

ἄχρηστ-ος, -ον, adj., useless.

ἄχλ-ος, -ου, n. m., crowd, con-  
fusion.

52

πιέ-ζω, -σ-ω, v. a., press, distress.

πι-χειρ-έω, -ήσ-ω, v. a., at-  
tempt.

σχολ-ή, -ῆς, n. f., leisure. σχολή  
= hardly.

ἵπο-πηδ-άω, -ήσ-ω, v. n., leap  
from.

κιν-έω, -ήσ-ω, v. a., move, re-  
move.

ἀνάγ-ω, v. a., lead up.

ὑπέρ, prep. w. ACC., above : w.  
GEN., above, on behalf of.

πι-τίθη-μι, ἵθῃσ-ω, v. a., place  
upon ; mid., attack.

δέιδ-ω, δείσ-ομαι, δέδοικ-α (δέδι-α),  
ἔδεις-α, v. a., fear.

ἵποτμηθεῖεν, 1st aor. opt. pass.,  
from

ἵπο-τέμν-ω, ἵτεμ-ῶ, ἵτέμνηκ-α,  
ἀπ'έταμ-ον, v. a., cut off.

ἵμφοτέρωθεν, adv., on both sides.

53

πι-πάρ-ειμι, v. n., march-above-  
parallel-with (those below).

ατρ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., surgeon,  
physician.

ἔνεκα, prep. w. GEN., on ac-  
count of : mostly after its  
case.

τέταρτ-ος, -η, -ον, adj., fourth.

ποῦρῶ, adv. and prep. w. GEN.,  
far from.

ἀπο-σκην-έω, -ήσ-ω, v. n., en-  
camp apart from.

οὐδέ, adv. and conj., and not,  
not even.

54

ὑπέρ-δέξι-ος, adj., above on the  
right.

ἧ, dat. sing. fem. of ὅς, used  
adverbially, where.

νο-έω, -ήσ-ω, v. a., perceive.

πόρει-α, -ας, n. f., march.

ἄκρ-ον, -ου, n. n., highest point,  
top.

ἀμιλλ-άομαι, -ήσ-ομαι, v. dep.,  
contend, hasten.

κραυγ-ή, -ῆς, n. f., shout, cry.

δια-κελεύ-ομαι, v. dep., direct,  
encourage.

55

παρα-κελεύ-ομαι, v. dep., en-  
courage.

ἀμαχεί, adv., without fighting.

φθάν-ω, φθάσ-ω, ἔφθακ-α, ἔφθ-ην,  
v. a. and n., be first, antici-  
pate.

ἔνθεν μὲν ... ἔνθεν δέ, on this  
side ... on that.

ὑπερ·υψηλ-ός, -όν, adj., *exceedingly high*.

βαθ-ύς, -εία, -ύ, adj., *deep*; comp. βαθύτερος; superl. βαθύτατος.

## 56

πάλιν, adv., *back, again*.

ἐαλωκότας, acc. plu. masc. from perf. part. of ἀλίσκομαι.

ἐλέγ-χω, -ξω, v. a., *inquire, examine*.

μεσημβρί-α, -ας, n. f., *midday, south*.

Σοῦσ-α, -ων, n. pl. n., *Susa*.

Ἐκβάταν-α, -ων, n. pl. n., *Ecbatana*.

ἑσπέρ-α, -ας, n. f., *evening, West*.

ἄρκτ-ος, -ου, n. f., the constellation *Ursa Major*, hence *North*.

## 57

ἀναγκαί-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *necessary*.

Ἄρμενί-α, -ας, n. f., *Armenia*.

εὔπορ-ος, -ον, adj., *easy to travel through*.

ὅποι, adv., *whither*.

δειπν-έω, -ήσ-ω, v. n., *to dine*.

συ·σκευά-ζω, -σ-ω, v. a., *pack up*.

## 58

τελευταί-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *last*.

φυλακ-ή, -ῆς, n. f., *guard, watch*.

ἀν·ίστη-μι, v. a., *make to stand up*: perf. and 2nd aor., *rise up*.

παρ·ἄγγελσ-ις, -εως, n. f., *giving of command*.

ὑφ·ηγ-έομαι, -ήσ-ομαι, v. dep., *lead the way*.

ὑφ·έπ-ομαι, ἑψ-ομαι, v. dep., *follow after*.

μύχ-ος, -ου, n. m., *recess, glen*.

## 59

οἰκί-α, -ας, n. f., *house, dwelling*.

σκοταῖ-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *in the dark*.

αὐλί-ζ-ομαι, -σ-ομαι, v. dep., *encamp*.

ἀριστ-άω, -ήσ-ω, v. n., *take breakfast*.

## 60

τὰ μὲν ... τὰ δὲ, *sometimes ... sometimes*.

χειμών, -ος, n. m., *storm*.

ἰκαν-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *sufficient*.

ἰσχυρῶς, adv., *forcibly, vehemently*.

στεν-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *narrow*.

θαμινά, adv., *often*.

ὑπο·μέν-ω, ἔμειν-ῶ, v. a. and n., *wait*.

προσ·πίπτ-ω, πεσ-οῦμαι, v. a., *attack*.

61

Δακωνικ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *Spartan*.

Κλεώνυμ-ος, -ου, n. m., *Cleonymus*.

ἀσπί-ς, -δος, n. f., *shield*.

πλευρ-ά, -άς, n. f., *rib*, mostly in plu.

ὁμοῦ, adv., *together*.

ὅπη, adv., *where*.

προ·κατα·λαμβάν-ω, v. a., *capture before*.

παρ' οδ-ός, οὔ, n. f., *passage, pass*.

62

ὁπότε, adv., *whenever*.

πρᾶγμα, -τος, n. n., *deed, affair, business*: πρ. παρέχειν = *to cause annoyance*.

ἐλαφρ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., *light, nimble*.

ἐγγύθεν, adv., *from nigh at hand, near*.

τόξ-ον, -ου, n. n., *bow*.

τρίπηχ-υς, -υ, adj., *three cubits long*.

δίπηχ-υς, -υ, adj., *two cubits long*.

χωρ-έω, -ήσ-ω, v. n., *go*.

χρ-άομαι, -ήσ-ομαι, v. dep., *use*.

ἀκόντι-ον, -ου, n. n., *dart, javelin*.

ἐν·αγκυλ-άω, -ήσ-ω, v. n., *fit thongs to (javelins)*.

63

χρήσιμ-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *serviceable*.

Κεντρίτ-ης, -ου, n. m., *Centrites*, river of Armenia.

ὀρί-ζω, -σω, v. a., *define, separate*.

ἠδέως, adv., *gladly, willingly*.

μνημονεύ-ω, -σ-ω, v. a., *remember, call to mind*.

δια·τελ-έω, -έσ-ω, v. n., *continue, keep on*, w. participle.

64

κακ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *bad*; κακά, = *evils*.

ἀπ·αλλάττ-ω, ἀλλάξ-ω, v. a., *release from*.

ὄχθ-η, -ης, n. f., *bank (of a river)*.

ἐκ·βαίν-ω, βήσ-ομαι, v. n., *come forth, emerge*.

ὑδ-ωρ, -ατος, n. n., *water*.

μαστ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *breast*.

τραχ-ύς, -εῖα, -ύ, adj., *rough, rugged*.

λίθ-ος, -ου, n. m., *stone*.

ὀλισθηρ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., *slippery*.

65

κεφαλ-ή, -ῆς, n. f., *head*.

γυμν-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *naked, unprotected*.

ἀνα·χωρ-έω, -ήσ-ω, v. n., *retire*.

αὐτοῦ, adv., *there*.

στρατοπεδεύ-ομαι, -σομαι, v. dep., *encamp*.

συνειλεγμένους, perf. part. pass., *from συλλέγω*.

- ὄναρ, ὄνείρου, n. n., *dream*.  
 πέδ-η, -ης, n. f., *fetter*.  
 δ-έω, -ήσ-ω, δέδεκ-α, v. a., *bind*.  
 αὐτόματ-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *self-moving, spontaneous*.  
 περιρρ-έω, -νήσ-ομαι, ἔρρύηκ-α, ἔρρύ-ην, v. n., *fall away*.  
 λύ-ω, -σ-ω, v. a., *loosen*.

## 66

- ὄρθρ-ος, -ου, n. m., *dawn*.  
 διηγ-έομαι, -ήσ-ομαι, v. dep., *relate, explain*.  
 θύ-ω, -σ-ω, v. a., *sacrifice*: mid. *take the auspices*.  
 ἀριστοποι-έω, -ήσ-ω, v. n., *prepare breakfast*.  
 προστρέχ-ω, δραμ-οῦμαι, δεδράμηκ-α, ἔδραμ-ον, v. n., *run to*.  
 νεάνισκ-ος, -ου, n. m., *young man*.  
 ἀσφαλ-ής, -ές, adj., *safe*.  
 σπένδ-ω, σπέισ-ω, ἔσπεικ-α, ἔσπεισ-α, v. n., *pour a libation*: mid. *make a truce*.  
 εὔχ-ομαι, εὔξ-ομαι, ἠὔξ-άμην, v. dep., *pray*.  
 βουλευ-ω, -σ-ω, v. n., *deliberate*.  
 ὅπως, conj., *how*.  
 ἄν, conditional particle joined chiefly (1) with verbs in ind. opt. inf. and participle with some such meaning as *could, would, should*; (2) with conjunctions, when it has the

force of *-ever*, thus ὅτε, *when* ὅταν, *whenever*. These compounds always take the subjunctive.

καλῶς, adv., *well*; comp. κάλλιον, superl. κάλλιστα.

## 67

- ἥμισ-υς, -εια, -υ, adj., *half*.  
 ἐμβαίν-ω, βήσ-ομαι, v. a., *enter*.  
 πόρ-ος, -ου, n. m., *ford*.  
 ταύτη, adv., *here*.  
 ἀποκλεί-ω, -σ-ω, v. a., *shut off, intercept*.  
 εὐπετῶς, adv., *easily*.  
 περ-άω, -άσ-ω, v. a., *cross*.  
 τοῦμπαλιν, = τὸ ἔμπαλιν, adv. phrase, *back*.  
 ἀποκλεισθεῖεν, 1st aor. opt. pass. from ἀποκλείω.

## 68

- ἐκβασ-ις, -εως, n. f., *way out*.  
 κατέχ-ω, καθέξ-ω, v. a., *hold fast, occupy*.

## 69

- ἔπ-ειμι, v. n., *advance, attack*.  
 ᾠδ-η, -ης, n. f., *song*.  
 ᾄδ-ω, ᾄσ-ομαι, ᾗσ-α, v. n. and a., *sing*.  
 ἀεὶ, adv., *always, from time to time*.  
 ἐπίκει-μαι, v. pass., *lie upon, press upon*.  
 θρασέως, adv., *boldly*.

## 70

ὄπλι-ζω, -σ-ω, v. a., *arm, equip.*

ἐπι-τρέχ-ω, ἄδραμ-οῦμαι, v. n.,  
*run upon, assault.*

ἰκανῶς, adv., *sufficiently.*

ἐναντί-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *opposite* :  
τὰ ἐν., *in the opposite direction.*

λεῖ-ος, -α, -ον, adj., *smooth, level.*

σατράπ-ης, -ου, n. m., *satrap,*  
*viceroy of Persian king.*

ἄφθον-ος, -ον, adj., *plentiful.*

## 71

ὑπερ-έρχ-ομαι, v. dep., *pass over.*

πηγ-ή, -ῆς, n. f., *spring.*

Τηλεβό-ας, -ου, n. m., *Teleboas.*

ὑπαρχ-ος, -ου, n. m., *lieutenant,*  
*under a satrap.*

προσ-ελαύν-ω, ἑλ-ῶ, v. a., *ride*  
*up to.*

προ-πέμπ-ω, πέμψ-ω, v. a.,  
*send forward.*

δια-λέγ-ομαι, λέξ-ομαι, δι-είλεγ-  
μαι, δι-ελέχθη-ν, v. n., *con-*  
*verse with.*

ἐπ-ήκο-ος, -ον, adj., *listening* :  
εἰς ἐπ., *within ear-shot.*

ἔρωτ-άω, ἥσ-ω, v. a. and n., *ask.*

θέλ-ω, ἥσ-ω, or ἐθέλησ-ω, ἠθέλη-  
κ-α, ἠθέλησ-α, v. n., *wish.*

## 72

ἐφ' ᾧ, *on condition that, with inf.*

ἄδικ-έω, ἥσ-ω, v. a. and n., *do*  
*wrong, injure.*

καί-ω, καύσ-ω, κέκαυκ-α, ἔκη-α,  
v. a., *burn.*

περίξ, adv., *round about.*

χι-ών, -όνος, n. f., *snow.*

ἔωθεν, adv., *in the morning.*

διασκη-νάω, ἥσ-ω, v. n., *take*  
*up one's quarters.*

πλήθ-ος, -εος, n. n., *quantity,*  
*multitude.*

## 73

νύκτωρ, adv., *by night.*

πυρ-ά, -ῶν, n. n. pl., *watchfires.*

διασκη-νάω = διασκη-νάω, 72.

νυκτερεύ-ω, -σ-ω, v. n., *pass the*  
*night.*

ἐπι-πίπτ-ω, ἄπεσ-οῦμαι, v. n.,  
*fall upon.*

ἄπλετ-ος, -ον, adj., *immense.*

ἀπο-κρύπτ-ω, κρύψ-ω, v. a.,  
*conceal.*

ἄνθρωπ-ος, -ον, n. m., *man.*

κατά-κει-μαι, κείσ-ομαι, v. n.,  
*lie down.*

διασκη-νητέ-ον, verb. adj., *one*  
*must take up one's quarters.*

στέγ-η, -ης, n. f., *roof, house.*

## 74

Δημοκράτ-ης, -ου, n. m., *Democ-*  
*rates.*

Τεμενίτ-ης, -ου, n. m.

συλ-λαμβάν-ω, λήψ-ομαι, v. a.,  
*seize.*

φαρέτρ-α, -ας, n. f., *quiver.*

σάγαρ-*is, -ios, n. f., battle-axe.*

μισθοφόρ-*ος, -ον, adj., receiving pay; pl. n., mercenaries.*

Χάλυ-*ψ, -βος, n. c., Chalybian.*

Τάοχ-*ος, -ου, n. c., one of the Taochi.*

## 75

άλών, 2nd aor. part. of ἀλίσκομαι.

ὑπερβάλλ-*ω, βαλ-ῶ, n. a., cross.*

πρόει-*μι, v. n., go before, advance.*

ἀνακράζ-*ω, κράξ-ομαι, ἀνέκραγ-ον, v. n., cry out.*

ἐπίθεσ-*is, -ews, n. f., attack.*

## 76

χαλεπ-*ός, -ή, -όν, adj., difficult, rough, stop.*

ἀνεμ-*ος, -ου, n. m., wind.*

βορρ-*ᾶς, -ᾶ, n. m., North wind.*

πνέω, πνεύσ-*ομαι, ἔπνευσ-α, v. n., blow.*

παντάπασι(ν), *adv., altogether, entirely.*

ἀποκαί-*ω, καύσ-ω, v. a., burn away, of cold, freeze up.*

πήγνυ-*μι, πήξ-ω, ἔπηξ-α, v. a., stiffen, benumb.*

βάθ-*ος, -εος, n. n., depth.*

ὄργυι-*α, -ας, n. f., fathom (strictly the length of the outstretched arms).*

ἀνδράποδ-*ον, -ου, n. n., slave, prisoner of war.*

## 77

διαγίγν-*ομαι, γενήσ-ομαι, v. dep., continue.*

πῦρ, -*ός, n. n., fire.*

ξύλ-*ον, -ου, n. n., wood.*

βουλιμι-*ᾶω, ᾶσ-ω, v. n., suffer from famine.*

διαφθεір-*ω, φθεір-ῶ, διέφθαρκ-α, διέφθειр-α, v. a., destroy.*

ψύχ-*ος, -εος, n. n., cold.*

δάκτυλ-*ος, -ου, n. m., finger, toe.*

ἀποσήπ-*ομαι, σέσηπ-α, v. pass., to lose by mortification, to be frost-bitten.*

ἐπικούρημ-*α, -ατος, n. n., protection.*

μέλ-*ας, -αῖνα, -αν, adj., black.*

μηδέποτε, *adv., never.*

ἡσυχί-*α, -ας, n. f., rest, quiet; ἡσυχίαν ἔχειν = to rest, to be still.*

ὑπολύ-*ω, -σω, v. a., loosen under; med., to take one's sandals off.*

## 78

εἰσδύ-*ομαι, δύσ-ομαι, v. dep., enter into.*

ἱμά-*ς, -ντος, n. m., strap, thong.*

ὑποδήμ-*α, -τος, n. n., sandal, shoe.*

περιπήγνυ-*μι, πήξ-ω, v. a., fix round; pass., to be frozen on, etc.*

ἀνάγκ-*η, -ης, n. f., force, necessity.*



ἔχων-η, -ης, n. f., *art, method, means.*

μηχαν-ή, -ῆς, n. f., *method, device.*

ὑπολείπ-ω, ὑλείψ-ω, v. a., *leave behind.*

σφάττ-ω, σφάξ-ω, v. a., *slaughter, sacrifice.*

ὑγιαίν-ω, ὑγιαίν-ῶ, ὑγιαίν-α, v. n., *be sound, well.*

## 79

κάμν-ω, κάμ-οῦμαι, κέκμηκ-α, ἔκαμ-ον, v. n., *be weary, ill.*

ἰόρ-υ, -ατος, n. n., *spear.*

κρού-ω, -σω, v. a., *strike.*

ῥάπ-η, -ης, n. f., *grove, wood.*

οὐδαμοῦ, adv., *nowhere.*

βλέγ-γομαι, -ξομαι, v. dep., *cry out, make a noise.*

κατάγει-ος, -ον, adj., *under the earth.*

στόμ-α, -ατος, n. n., *mouth.*

ῥέα-ρ, -τος, n. n., *well.*

κάτω, adv., *below.*

εὐρύς, -εῖα, -ύ, adj., *broad.*

ἄλι-ξ, -γός, n. c., *goat.*

ἄλι-s, -ιος, n. c., *sheep.*

βοῦς, -ος, n. m., *ox.*

ὄρνι-s, -θος, n. c., *bird.*

ἐκγον-ος, -ον, adj., *born of;*  
neut. pl., *offspring.*

κτην-ος, -εος, n. n., *property, cattle.*

κίλι-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *provender.*

ἐνδον, adv., *within, indoors.*

## 80.

πυρ-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *wheat.*

κριθ-ή, -ῆς, n. f., *barley.*

ὄσπρι-ον, -ου, n. n., usu. in pl., *beans.*

κρίθιν-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *made of barley.*

κρατήρ, -ος, n. m., *mixing-bowl.*

ἰσοχειλ-ής, -ές, adj., *level with the brim.*

κάλαμ-ος, -ου, n. m., *reed.*

ἔγκει-μαι, -σομαι, v. pass., *lie in, be inserted in.*

γόν-υ, -ατος, n. n., *a knee, joint.*

ἐλάττ-ων, -ον, adj. comp., *smaller;* superl., *ἐλάχιστος.*

διψ-άω, -ήσω, v. n., *be thirsty.*

ἐπιχέ-ω, ἔχε-ω, ἔχευκ-α, v. a., *pour upon.*

ἄκρατ-ος, -ον, adj., *unmixed.*

μύζ-ω, μύξ-ω, v. n., *suck.*

συμμανθάν-ω, μαθήσ-ομαι, v. n., *be accustomed to.*

πῶμ-α, -ατος, n. n., *drink.*

## 81

κωμάρχ-ης, -ου, n. m., *headman*  
(of a village).

τέκν-ον, -ου, n. n., *child.*

ὄγδο-ος, -η, -ον, adj., *eighth.*

ἀναζεύγνυ-μι, ζεύξ-ω, v. n., *break up*  
(of an army).

ἀποδιδράσκ-ω, ἰδράσ-ομαι, ἰδέ-  
δρακ-α, ἀπέδρ-αν, v. n., *run*  
*away.*

υῖ-ος, -οῦ, n. m., *son.*

## 82

- Φᾶσ-ις, -εως, n. m., *Phasis*.  
 πλεθριαῖ-ος, -α, -ον, adj., of the  
 size of a πλέθρον.  
 ἀπ'αντ-άω, -ήσ-ω, v. a., meet,  
 oppose.  
 Φασιαν-οί, -ῶν, n. m. pl., *Phasi-*  
*ani*.  
 πλησιά-ζω, -σ-ω, v. n., draw  
 near.  
 παρ'άγ-ω, -άζ-ω, v. a., wheel.

## 83

- ὦδε, adv., thus.  
 ὥρ-α, -ας, n. f., time, season.  
 ἀγωνίξ-ομαι, ἀγωνι-οῦμαι, v. n.,  
 contend.  
 εἴτε ... εἴτε, whether ... or.  
 τήμερον, adv., to-day.  
 αὔριον, adv., to-morrow.  
 γε, enclitic particle, at least.  
 Κλεάν-ωρ, -οπος, n. m., *Cleanor*.  
 διατρίβ-ω, τρίψ-ω, v. a., spend,  
 pass.  
 θαρραλέ-ος, -α, -ον, adj., daring,  
 bold.  
 θαρρ-έω, -ήσ-ω, v. n., take  
 courage.  
 προσγίγν-ομαι, v. dep., come to,  
 be added.

## 84

- ἐγείρ-ω, ἐγερ-ῶ, ἐγήγερκ-α, ἤγειρ-  
 α, v. a., wake: 2nd perf.,  
 ἐγρήγορα = *I am awakened*.

μέρ-ος, -εος, n. n., part.

συμμίγνυ-ω and -μι, μίξ-ω, v. a.,  
 mix; n., come to blows.

## 85

- βάδην, adv., at marching pace.  
 ἡττά-ομαι, ἡττηθήσ-ομαι, v. pass.,  
 be defeated.  
 γέρρ-ον, -ον, n. n., wicker-work,  
 shield.  
 μάχαιρ-α, -ας, n. f., dagger.  
 κόπτ-ω, κόψ-ω, v. a., cut.  
 ἀχρεῖ-ος, -ον, adj., useless.  
 τροπαῖ-ον, -ον, n. n., trophy.  
 ἵστ-ημι, στήσ-ω, ἕστηκ-α, ἕστη-  
 σ-α and ἕστη-ν, v. n. and a., in  
 pres., fut., and 1st aor. = make  
 to stand, set up; in perf. and  
 2nd aor. = stand.  
 γέμ-ω, v. n., used only in pres.  
 and imperf., be full.

## 86

- ἰσχυρ-ός, -α, -όν, adj., strong.  
 ἀνακομίξ-ω, κομι-ῶ, v. a., bring  
 back, carry up.  
 αὐτόσε, adv., thither.  
 κοινῇ, adv., in common, together.  
 εἷς, μία, ἓν, adj. num., one.  
 κυλινδ-έω, κυλίσ-ω, v. a., roll.  
 πέτρ-α, -ας, n. f., rock.  
 ὑπερέχ-ω, ἔξ-ω, v. n., be above.

## 87

- ἄρα, interrog. particle; ἄρ' οὐ,  
 like Latin *nonne*, expects the  
 answer 'yes.'

ναλίσκ-ω, ἄλωσ-ω, ἠλωκ-α,  
ἠλω-ν, v. a., use up, spend.

μικρ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., small, easy.

παρατρέχ-ω, δραμ-οῦμαι, v. n.,  
run up to, run quickly to.

Καλλιμαχ-ος, -ου, n. m., Calli-  
machus.

Παρράσι-ος, -α, -ον, adj., of  
Parrhasia.

βδομήκοντα, adj. num., seventy.

θρό-ος, -α, -ον, adj., crowded  
together.

## 88

προτρέχ-ω, v. n., run forward.

βήμ-α, -ατος, n. n., step.

αναχάζ-ομαι, χάζ-ομαι, v. dep.,  
draw back.

προδρομ-ή, -ης, n. f., running  
forward.

μάξ-α, -ης, n. f., waggon.

Αγασί-ας, -ου, n. m., Agasias.

πιλαμβάν-ω, ἄληψ-ομαι, v. a.,  
seize.

τυ-ς, -ος, n. f., edge of the shield,  
shield.

παραθέ-ω, θεύσ-ομαι, v. a.,  
outrun.

Αριστώνυμ-ος, -ου, n. m., Aristo-  
nymus.

Μεθυδρι-εύς, n. m., native of  
Methydris.

Ευρύλοχ-ος, -ου, n. m., Eury-  
lochus.

Λουσι-εύς, n. m., native of Lusis.

ἀρετ-ή, ἦς, n. f., courage.

διαγωνίζ-ομαι, αγωνι-οῦμαι, v.  
dep., contend.

ἐρίζ-ω, ἐρίσ-ω, v. n., strive.

ἅπαξ, adv., once; ὡς ἅπαξ = when  
once.

εἰστρέχ-ω, v. n., run in, run to.

πέτρ-ος, -ον, n. m., stone, piece  
of rock.

ἄνωθε(ν), adv., from above.

## 89

δειν-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., strange.

θέαμ-α, -ατος, n. n., sight.

ρίπτ-ω, ρίψ-ω, ἔρριφ-α, v. a.,  
throw.

παιδί-ον, -ον, n. n., child.

ἐπικαταρριπτ-έω, v. a., throw  
down upon.

ὡσαύτως, adv., likewise.

Ἄινέ-ας, -ου, n. m., Aenēas.

ἐπισπ-άω, σπάσ-ω, v. a., drag  
after; mid., draw to one's self.

πρόβατ-ον, -ον, n. n., cattle.

Χάλυβ-ες, -ων, n. m. the Cha-  
lybes.

## 90

μάχιμ-ος, -ον, adj., warlike.

ἐμμέν-ω, μέν-ω, v. n., remain in.

πόλισμ-α, -ατος, n. n., buildings  
of a city.

ὄχυρ-ός, -ά, -όν, adj., strong;  
τὰ ὄχυρά = strongholds.

αὐτόθεν, adv., from thence.

διατρέφ-ω, ἰθρέψ-ω, v. a., *sustain*.

Θήχ-ης, n. m., *Theches*, a mountain.

## 91

ἐμπροσθεν, adv., *at first*.

παραβοηθ-έω, -ήσ-ω, v. n., *come to aid*.

παρ'εγγυ-άω, -ήσ-ω, v. n., *pass on* (of the watchword).

περιβάλλ-ω, ἰβαλ-ῶ, v. a., *embrace*.

δακρύ-ω, -σ-ω, v. n., *weep*.

κολων-ός, -οῦ, n. m., *heap of stones, cairn*.

## 92

Μάκρων-ες, -ων, n. m., *Macrones*.

Τραπεζ-οῦς, -οῦντος, n. f., *Trapezus*.

Ἑλλην-ις, -ιδος, adj. fem., *Greek*.

Πόντος Εὐξείνος, *the Euxine Black Sea*.

Κόλχ-οι, -ων, n. m., *Colchians*.

ἀποθύ-ω, ἰθύσ-ω, v. a., *sacrifice*.

Ἡρακλ-ῆς, -εους, n. m., *Heracles*.

γυμνικ-ός, -ή, -όν, adj., *gymnastic*.

ἐνθαπερ, adv., *just where*.

## 93

ἀνάβασ-ις, -εως, n. f., *expedition* (from the coast).

πράττ-ω, πράξ-ω, v. a., *do, accomplish*.

λόγ-ος, -ου, n. m., *word, narrative*.

Χρυσόπολ-ις, εως, n. f., *Chrysopolis*.

Καλχηδονί-α, -ας, n. f., *Calchedonia*.

Ἑλλήσποντ-ος, -ου, n. f., *Hellespont*.

Βυζάντι-ον, -ου, n. n., *Byzantium, Constantinople*.

# ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

## A

abandon, 47.  
 able, be, 14.  
 Achaean, 6.  
 admire, 12.  
 advise, 16.  
 raid, be, 52.  
 all, 3.  
 all kinds, 19.  
 ally, 32.  
 and, 1.  
 angry, be, 18.  
 animal, 9.  
 appear, 23.  
 archer, 9.  
 Ariæus, 27.  
 arms, 12.  
 army, 2.  
 arrive, 11.  
 as (Rel.), 43, 44, 9.  
 as many (as), 43.  
 ask, 24.  
 attack, 60, 52.  
 attempt, 52.

## B

Babylon, 18.  
 banish, 4.  
 bank, 64.  
 be, 1.  
 be over, 8.  
 beautiful, 13.

beauty, 34.  
 besiege, 4.  
 best, 3.  
 betray, 32.  
 bind, 65.  
 Boeotian, 6.  
 bold, 83.  
 bow, 62.  
 bowl, 80.  
 boy, 1.  
 breakfast, 59.  
 bridge, 8.  
 brother, 4.  
 burn, 72.  
 but, 1.  
 buy, 21.

## C

call, 26.  
 call together, 40.  
 camp, 28.  
 can, 14.  
 captain, 32.  
 capture beforehand,  
 61.  
 catch, 42.  
 cattle, 89.  
 cavalry, 20.  
 city, 3.  
 Clearchus, 5.  
 collect, 2.  
 come, 6.  
 command, 12.

compel, 44.  
 conceal, 73.  
 condition that, on, 72.  
 conquer, 24.  
 country, 10.  
 courage, 88.  
 cross, 8.  
 cubits long, three, 62.  
 Cyrus, 1.

## D

Darius, 1.  
 dark, 31.  
 day, 8.  
 deep, 55.  
 defeated, be, 85.  
 deliberate, 66.  
 demand, 11.  
 die, 27.  
 difficult, 76.  
 difficulty, 39.  
 dishonour, 2.  
 distant, be, 37.  
 distress, 52.  
 divide, 63.  
 do, 6.  
 do injury, 72.

## E

easy (to travel), 57.  
 elder, 2.  
 encamp, 50, 65.

enemy, 23.  
 enter, 13.  
 Euphrates, 17.  
 exile, 5.

## F

fall, 27,  
 fall in with, 50.  
 fear, 52.  
 few, 26.  
 fight, 21.  
 find, 14.  
 five, 10.  
 flee, 4.  
 follow, 16.  
 food, 19.  
 foot, 37.  
 friend, 24.  
 from, 9, 12.  
 full, 9.

## G

general, 1.  
 give, 3.  
 go, 16.  
 go down, 13.  
 go up, 13.  
 god, 44.  
 good, 3.  
 great, 1.  
 Greece, 35.  
 Greek, 2.  
 grief, 40.  
 guard, 17.  
 guide, 33.

## H

have, 7.  
 hear, 7.

height, 37.  
 here, 67.  
 high, 51.  
 hinder, 13.  
 homeward, 39.  
 hoplite, 6.  
 house, 59.  
 hundred, 14.  
 hunger, 20.  
 hunt, 9.

## I

in, 5.  
 inhabit, 8.  
 intercept, 67.  
 into, 6.

## K

kill, 4.  
 killed, be, 27.  
 king, 2.  
 know, 18.

## L

Lacedaemonian, 5.  
 large, 1.  
 Larissa, 46.  
 lead, 16, 21.  
 leave, 47.  
 less, 80.

## M

make, 6.  
 make war, 5.  
 man, 3.  
 many, 3.  
 march (verb), 22.  
 march (noun), 54.

Mede, 46.  
 money, 11.  
 more, 11.  
 mountain, 13.

## N

name, 21.  
 narrow, 60.  
 near, 23.  
 night, 21.  
 not, 5.  
 nothing, 5.

## O

occupy, 68.  
 on this side, 55.  
 one, 4.  
 oppose, 82.  
 ostrich, 19.  
 other, 4.  
 out of, 12.  
 over, 52.

## P

parasang, 37.  
 park, 9.  
 pay, 11.  
 Peloponnesian, 3.  
 peltast, 9.  
 Persian, 47.  
 place, 42.  
 plain, 10.  
 plethrum, 38.  
 plot, 5.  
 plot against, 3.  
 point out, 1.  
 prepare, 22.  
 press, 52.

event, 13.  
 ize, 10.  
 omise, 15.  
 prosperous, 8.  
 rovisions, 21.  
 roxenus, 6.  
 ursue, 20.

## Q

uickly, 20, 49.

## R

ear guard, 41.  
 eceive, 25.  
 efuse, 18.  
 e-main, 8.  
 eport, 30.  
 est (verb), 40.  
 est of, 49.  
 e-volt, 3.  
 iver, 8.  
 oad, 13.  
 rugged, 64.  
 un, 25.

## S

sacrifice, 66.  
 safe, 66.  
 safety, 46.  
 same, 4.  
 save, 40.  
 say, 16.  
 sea, 4.  
 see, 12.  
 seem, 16.  
 send, 30.  
 send for, 1.  
 seven, 8.

seven hundred, 7.  
 shoot, 41.  
 shout, 22.  
 show, 11.  
 size, 34.  
 sleep, 40.  
 snow, 72.  
 so, 6.  
 Socrates, 6.  
 soldier, 11.  
 son, 1.  
 speak, 16.  
 stade, 37.  
 stay, 8.  
 storm, 60.  
 strong, 86.  
 suffer, 41.  
 sufficient, 60.  
 swear, 32.  
 sweet, 34.

## T

take, 2, 47.  
 take courage, 83.  
 thanks, 44.  
 then, 11.  
 think, 15.  
 thirty, 9.  
 this, 4.  
 Thracian, 5.  
 three, 11.  
 thousand, 7.  
 Tigris, 37.  
 top, 54.  
 Trapezus, 92.  
 treaty, 33.  
 tree, 13.  
 try, 13.  
 tumult, 24.  
 two, 1.

## U

unprepared, 2.  
 use, 62.  
 useless, 51.

## V

village, 19.  
 violent, 2.

## W

wake up, 40.  
 wall, 17.  
 warlike, 90.  
 watch-fires, 73.  
 water, 64.  
 way, 13.  
 well, 66.  
 well pleased, 51.  
 wherever, 62.  
 who? 24.  
 whole, 12.  
 wide, 79.  
 wind, 76.  
 wine, 19.  
 wish, 16.  
 with, 26.  
 wonderful, 34.  
 wood, 77.  
 wound, 26.

## X

Xenophon, 24.

## Y

younger, 1.

## INDEX.

### A

- Ἄβροκόμας, 16.  
 ἀγαθός, 3.  
 Ἄγασίας, 88.  
 ἄγγελος, 33.  
 ἀγορά, 39.  
 ἀγοράζω, 21.  
 ἄγριος, 9.  
 ἄγω, 16.  
 ἄγων, 10.  
 ἀγωνίζομαι, 83.  
 ἀδελφός, 2.  
 ἀδιάβατος, 39.  
 ἀδικέω, 72.  
 ἀδόλως, 32.  
 ἄδω, 69.  
 αἰεί, 69.  
 Ἄθηναῖος, 45.  
 ἄθλον, 10.  
 ἀθροίζω, 2.  
 ἀθρόος, 87.  
 ἀθυμία, 43.  
 ἀθύμω, 40.  
 Αἰνέας, 89.  
 αἶξ, 79.  
 αἰρέω, 47.  
 αἰσθάνομαι, 5.  
 αἰτέω, 35.  
 αἰτιάομαι, 43.  
 αἰχμάλωτος, 45.  
 ἀκινάκης, 15.  
 ἀκοντίζω, 27.  
 ἀκόντιον, 62.  
 ἀκούω, 7.  
 ἄκρατος, 80.  
 ἀκροβολίζομαι, 50.  
 ἀκροβόλις, 49.  
 ἄκρον, 54.  
 ἀλίσκομαι, 47.  
 ἄλλά, 25.  
 ἀλλήλους, 15.  
 ἄλλος, 4.  
 ἄμα, 9.  
 ἄμαξα, 88.  
 ἄμαρτάνω, 49.  
 ἄμαχεί, 55.  
 ἀμήχανος, 13.  
 ἀμιλλάομαι, 54.  
 ἀμφί, 7.  
 ἀμφοτέρος, 36.  
 ἀμφοτέρωθεν, 52.  
 ἄν, 66.  
 ἀνά, 22.  
 ἀναβαίνω, 13.  
 ἀνάβασις, 93.  
 ἀναβιβάζω, 30.  
 ἀναγκάζω, 44.  
 ἀναγκαῖος, 57.  
 ἀναγκή, 78.  
 ἀνάγω, 52.  
 ἀναξεύγνυμι, 81.  
 ἀνακομίζω, 86.  
 ἀνακράζω, 75.  
 ἀναλίσκω, 87.  
 ἀναπαύω, 40.  
 ἀναπείθω, 18.  
 ἀναπέτομαι, 20.  
 ἀναχάζομαι, 88.  
 ἀναχωρέω, 65.  
 ἀνδράποδον, 76.  
 ἀνεγείρω, 40.  
 ἄνεμος, 76.  
 ἀνήρ, 3.  
 ἄνθρωπος, 73.  
 ἀνιάω, 45.  
 ἀνίστημι, 58.  
 ἀντιδίδωμι, 45.  
 ἄντιος, 25.  
 ἀντιπαρασκευάζομαι,  
 ἀντιποιέω, 41.  
 ἀντιτοξεύω, 44.  
 ἄνωθεν, 88.  
 ἀξιόω, 4.  
 ἀπαγγέλλω, 30.  
 ἀπαγορεύω, 20.  
 ἀπάγω, 35.  
 ἀπαιτέω, 11.  
 ἀπαλλάττω, 64.  
 ἄπας, 20.



ραξ, 88.  
 ραντάω, 82.  
 ραρασκευάστος, 2.  
 ρειμι, 31.  
 ρελαύω, 25.  
 ρέρχομαι, 17.  
 ρέχω, 37.  
 ρλετος, 73.  
 ρό, 9.  
 ροβλέπω, 24.  
 ρογιγνώσκω, 22.  
 ροδείκνυμι, 1.  
 ροδιδράσκω, 81.  
 ροδίδωμι, 11.  
 ροθνήσκω, 27.  
 ροθύω, 92.  
 ροκαίω, 76.  
 ροκλείω, 67.  
 ροκρίνομαι, 25.  
 ροκρύπτω, 73.  
 ροκτείνω, 4.  
 ρολείπω, 78.  
 ρόλλνυμι, 14.  
 ροπηδάω, 52.  
 ρορία, 39.  
 ροσήπομαι, 77.  
 ροσκηνέω, 53.  
 ροσώζω, 35.  
 ροτέμνω, 52.  
 ροτίθημι, 34.  
 ροφεύγω, 37.  
 ροχωρέω, 49.  
 ρα, 87.  
 Ράξης, 19.  
 ργύριον, 18.  
 ρετή, 88.  
 Ρριαῖος, 27.  
 ριστάω, 59.  
 Ρριστίππος, 5.  
 ρριστον, 33.  
 ρριστοποιέω, 66.

ἄριστος, 27.  
 Ἄριστώννυμος, 88.  
 Ἄρκας, 10.  
 ἄρκτος, 56.  
 ἄρμα, 12.  
 Ἄρμενία, 57.  
 Ἄρταξέρξης, 1.  
 ἀρχαῖος, 3.  
 ἀρχή, 47.  
 ἄρχω, 18.  
 ἄρχων, 30.  
 ἀσθενέω, 1.  
 ἄσμενος, 51.  
 ἀσπίς, 61.  
 ἀστράπτω, 23.  
 ἀσφαλής, 66.  
 ἄσφαλτος, 37.  
 ἀσφαλῶς, 46.  
 ἀτιμάζω, 2.  
 αὔ, 4.  
 αὔαινω, 35.  
 αὔθις, 29.  
 αὔλιζομαι, 59.  
 αὔριον, 83.  
 αὐτόθεν, 91.  
 αὐτόματος, 65.  
 αὐτομολέω, 31.  
 αὐτός, 2.  
 αὐτόσε, 86.  
 αὐτοῦ, 65.  
 ἀφανίζω, 47.  
 ἀφαρπάζω, 15.  
 ἄφθονος, 70.  
 ἀφικνέομαι, 11.  
 ἀφίστημι, 3.  
 Ἄχαιός, 6.  
 ἄχθομαι, 5.  
 ἄχρηστος, 51.  
 ἀχρεῖος, 85.  
 ἀψίνθιον, 19.

## B

Βαβυλών, 18.  
 Βαβυλώνιος, 33.  
 βάδην, 85.  
 βάθος, 76.  
 βαθύς, 55.  
 βάλανος, 34.  
 Βάρβαρος, 2.  
 βαρβαρικός, 24.  
 βαρέως, 31.  
 βασιλείον, 9.  
 βασιλεύς, 2.  
 βέλος, 49.  
 βῆμα, 88.  
 βιαίως, 27.  
 βλάπτω, 43.  
 βοάω, 22.  
 Βοιώτιος, 6.  
 βορρᾶς, 76.  
 βουλεύω, 66.  
 βουλιμιάω, 77.  
 βούλομαι, 6.  
 βοῦς, 79.  
 βραχύς, 20.  
 Βυζάντιον, 93.

## Γ

γάρ, 2.  
 γε, 83.  
 γέλως, 12.  
 γέμω, 85.  
 γέρρον, 85.  
 γέφυρα, 8.  
 γῆ, 4.  
 γήλοφος, 29.  
 γίγνομαι, 2.  
 Γλοῦς, 30.  
 γονεύς, 40.  
 γόνυ, 80.

γυμνής, 7.  
 γυμνικός, 92.  
 γυμνός, 65.  
 γυνή, 11.

## Δ

δακρύω, 91.  
 δάκτυλος, 77.  
 Δάνα, 13.  
 Δαρείος, 1.  
 δασύς, 38.  
 δέ, 1.  
 δεῖ, 35.  
 δείδω, 52.  
 δείλη, 23.  
 δεινός, 89.  
 δειπνέω, 57.  
 δέκα, 37.  
 δένδρον, 13.  
 δεξιά, 19.  
 δεξιός, 21.  
 δεύτερος, 51.  
 δέχομαι, 25.  
 δέω (fail of), 11.  
 δέω (bind), 65.  
 δή, 6.  
 δηλόω, 44.  
 Δημοκράτης, 74.  
 διά, 8.  
 διαβαίνω, 8.  
 διαγίγνομαι, 77.  
 διαγωνίζομαι, 88.  
 διάκειμαι, 40.  
 διακελεύομαι, 54.  
 διακινδυνεύω, 48.  
 διακόσιοι, 9.  
 διαλέγομαι, 71.  
 διαπορεύομαι, 40.  
 διαρπάζω, 14.  
 διασπείρω, 26.

διασκηνάω, 72.  
 διασκηνητέον, 73.  
 διατάττω, 21.  
 διατελέω, 63.  
 διατρέφω, 90.  
 διατρίβω, 83.  
 διαφέρω, 34.  
 διαφθείρω, 77.  
 διδάσκω, 40.  
 δίδωμι, 3.  
 διείργω, 39.  
 διελαύνω, 13.  
 διέρχομαι, 37.  
 διηγέομαι, 66.  
 δίπηχυς, 62.  
 δισχίλιοι, 9.  
 διψάω, 80.  
 διώκω, 20.  
 δοκέω, 16.  
 δοκιμάζω, 45.  
 δορκάς, 19.  
 δόρυ, 79.  
 δρόμος, 25.  
 δύναμαι, 14.  
 δύναμις, 1.  
 δύνω, 33.  
 δύο, 1.  
 δύω, 30.  
 δῶρον, 15.

## Ε

εἶ, 4.  
 εἶν, 24.  
 εἶαυτόν, 5.  
 εἶαυτόν (αὐτόν), 11.  
 ἐβδομήκοντα, 87.  
 ἐγγύθεν, 62.  
 ἐγγύς, 23.  
 ἐγείρω, 84.  
 ἐγκειμαι, 80.

ἐγκέφαλος, 35.  
 ἐγώ, 35.  
 ἐθέλω, 2.  
 ἔθνος, 39.  
 εἶδος, 35.  
 εἰκός, 51.  
 εἵκοσιν, 16.  
 εἰμί, 1.  
 εἶμι, 11.  
 εἶπον, 24.  
 εἶργω, 44.  
 εἰς, 6.  
 εἶς, 86.  
 εἰσβάλλω, 13.  
 εἰσδύομαι, 78.  
 εἰσελαύνω, 15.  
 εἰσέρχομαι, 13.  
 εἰσπίπτω, 28.  
 εἰστρέχω, 88.  
 εἶσω, 37.  
 εἶτα, 12.  
 εἶτε, 83.  
 ἐκ, 12.  
 ἕκαστος, 18.  
 ἑκάτερος, 27.  
 ἑκατέρωσε, 24.  
 ἑκατόν, 14.  
 ἐκβαίνω, 64.  
 ἐκβάλλω, 4.  
 ἔκβασις, 68.  
 Ἐκβάτανα, 56.  
 ἔκγονος, 79.  
 ἐκείνος, 9.  
 ἐκκλίνω, 25.  
 ἐκλέγω, 45.  
 ἐκλείπω, 47.  
 ἐκπλήττω, 33.  
 ἐλάττων, 80.  
 ἐλαφρός, 62.  
 ἐλέγχω, 56.  
 Ἐλλάς, 35.

ἀλήσποντος, 93.  
 ἄλην, 2.  
 ἀληνικός, 2.  
 ἀληνις, 92.  
 βαίνω, 67.  
 βάλλω, 26.  
 μένω, 90.  
 πίπτω, 12.  
 προσθεν, 91.  
 , 5.  
 ἀγκυλάω, 62.  
 ἀντίος, 70.  
 ἄδον, 79.  
 θαπερ, 92.  
 θεν, 28.  
 εἰμι, 19.  
 εκα, 53.  
 ἴτε, 20.  
 νόεω, 39.  
 ταῦθα, 8.  
 τεῦθεν, 8.  
 χαιρέω, 35.  
 ἀκόσιοι, 26.  
 ἀπίνης, 41.  
 ἐλαύνω, 8.  
 ἔτασις, 9.  
 ἐκνέομαι, 25.  
 ἐοπλίζομαι, 22.  
 ἔω, 17.  
 ἀναχωρέω, 43.  
 τεί, 2.  
 πειμι, 8, 69.  
 πήκοος, 71.  
 τί, 6.  
 πιβουλεύω, 2.  
 πιβουλή, 5.  
 πιγίγνομαι, 51.  
 πιδείκνυμι, 11.  
 πιδιώκω, 29.  
 πίθεισις, 75.  
 πικαταρριπτέω, 89.

ἐπίκειμαι, 69.  
 ἐπικούρημα, 77.  
 ἐπιλαμβάνω, 88.  
 ἐπιλείπω, 20.  
 ἐπιπάρειμι, 53.  
 ἐπιπίπτω, 73.  
 ἐπίρρυτος, 13.  
 ἐπισπᾶω, 89.  
 ἐπισιτίζομαι, 50.  
 ἐπιτήδειος, 21.  
 ἐπιτίθημι, 52.  
 ἐπιτρέχω, 70.  
 ἐπιτυγχάνω, 50.  
 ἐπιφαίνομαι, 41.  
 ἐπιχέω, 80.  
 ἐπιχαιρέω, 52.  
 ἐπιχωρέω, 12.  
 ἔπομαι, 16.  
 ἔπτα, 8.  
 Ἐπύαξα, 11.  
 ἔρημος, 46.  
 ἐρίζω, 88.  
 ἐρμηνεύς, 23.  
 ἔρομαι, 24.  
 ἔρχομαι, 6.  
 ἐρωτάω, 71.  
 ἐσθίω, 35.  
 ἐσπέρα, 56.  
 ἔτι, 29.  
 εὐδαίμων, 8.  
 εὐθύς, 22.  
 εὐπετῶς, 67.  
 εὐπορος, 57.  
 εὐρίσκω, 14.  
 εὖρος, 37.  
 Εὐρύλοχος, 88.  
 εὐρύς, 79.  
 Εὐφράτης, 17.  
 εὐχομαι, 66.  
 εὐώνυμος, 21.  
 ἐφέπομαι, 58.

ἐφίστημι, 45.  
 ἔφοδος, 33.  
 ἐχθρός, 16.  
 ἔχω, 7.  
 ἐψητός, 34.  
 ἔωθεν, 72.  
 ἔως, 21.

## Z

Ζαπάτας, 38.  
 ζᾶω, 30.  
 ζεύγνυμι, 8.  
 Ζεύς, 25.

## H

ἦ, 1.  
 ἦ, 11.  
 ἦ, 35.  
 ἦ, 54.  
 ἠγέομαι, 21.  
 ἠγεμών, 33.  
 ἠδε, 5.  
 ἠδέως, 63.  
 ἠδη, 16.  
 ἠδομαι, 12.  
 ἠδονή, 35.  
 ἠδύς, 34.  
 ἠκω, 8.  
 ἠλεκτρον, 34.  
 ἠλιος, 30.  
 ἠμελημένως, 22.  
 ἠμέρα, 8.  
 ἠμισυς, 67.  
 ἠνίκα, 23.  
 Ἡρακλῆς, 92.  
 ἠσυχία, 77.  
 ἠττάομαι, 85.

## Θ

θάλαττα, 4.

θαμινά, 60.  
 θαρραλέος, 83.  
 θαρρέω, 83.  
 θαυμάζω, 12.  
 θαυμάσιος, 34.  
 Θάψακος, 17.  
 θέαμα, 89.  
 θέλω, 71.  
 θεός, 44.  
 Θετταλία, 6.  
 θέω, 25.  
 θεωρέω, 10.  
 θηρεύω, 9.  
 θηρίον, 9.  
 Θήχης, 90.  
 θνήσκω, 31.  
 θόρυβος, 24.  
 Θράξ, 5.  
 θρασέως, 69.  
 Θύμβριον, 11.  
 θύρα, 11.  
 θύω, 66.  
 θώραξ, 26.

## I

ιατρός, 53.  
 ιδιότης, 35.  
 ἴημι, 26.  
 ικανός, 60.  
 ικανώς, 70.  
 Ἰκόνιον, 13.  
 ἰμάς, 78.  
 ἵππαρχος, 45.  
 ἵππευς, 20.  
 ἵππος, 9.  
 ἰσοχειλής, 80.  
 Ἴσσοί, 17.  
 ἴστημι, 85.  
 ἰσχυρός, 85.  
 ἰσχυρῶς, 60.

ἴσως, 45.  
 ἴτυς, 88.  
 ἰών, 24.  
 Ἰωνία, 31.  
 Ἰωνικός, 3.

## K

καθεύδω, 40.  
 καθήκω, 51.  
 καθίστημι, 22.  
 καθοράω, 26.  
 καί, 1.  
 καιρός, 24.  
 καίω, 72.  
 κακός, 64.  
 κακῶς, 35.  
 κάλαμος, 80.  
 καλέω, 26.  
 Καλλιμαχος, 87.  
 κάλλος, 34.  
 καλός, 13.  
 Καλχηδονία, 93.  
 καλῶς, 66.  
 κάμνω, 79.  
 Καππαδοκία, 13.  
 κατά, 4.  
 καταβαίνω, 13.  
 κατάγειος, 79.  
 καταθεάομαι, 24.  
 κατάκειμαι, 73.  
 κατακλείω, 51.  
 κατακόπτω, 14.  
 καταλαμβάνω, 42.  
 καταλείπω, 26.  
 κατασκευάζω, 45.  
 καταστρατοπεδεύω, 50.  
 καταφανής, 23.  
 κατέχω, 68.  
 κάτω, 79.  
 Καῦστρος, 10.

κεῖμαι, 27.  
 Κελαιναί, 8.  
 κελεύω, 6.  
 Κεντρίτης, 63.  
 κεραμεοῦς, 46.  
 Κεράμων Ἀγορά, 10.  
 κέρας, 21.  
 κεφαλαλγής, 34.  
 κεφαλή, 65.  
 κήρυξ, 33.  
 Κίλιξ, 11.  
 κινδυνεύω, 43.  
 κινέω, 52.  
 Κλεάνωρ, 83.  
 Κλέαρχος, 5.  
 Κλεώνυμος, 61.  
 κοιμάω, 30.  
 κοινῆ, 86.  
 Κολοσσαί, 8.  
 Κόλχοι, 92.  
 κολωνός, 91.  
 κονίορτος, 23.  
 κόπτω, 85.  
 κρατέω, 51.  
 κρατήρ, 80.  
 κράτιστος, 32.  
 κράτος, 22.  
 κραυγή, 54.  
 κρηπίς, 46.  
 Κρής, 9.  
 κριθή, 80.  
 κρίθινος, 80.  
 κρούω, 79.  
 κρύπτω, 18.  
 κτήνος, 79.  
 κύκλος, 39.  
 κυλινδέω, 86.  
 Κυρεῖος, 28.  
 Κύρος, 1.  
 κωλύω, 13.  
 κωμάρχης, 80.

κόμη, 19.

Λ

λάθρα, 2.  
 Λακεδαιμόνιος, 17.  
 Λακωνικός, 61.  
 λαμβάνω, 2.  
 λαμπρότης, 12.  
 Λάρισσα, 46.  
 λέγω, 3.  
 λείος, 70.  
 λευκός, 23.  
 λίθινος, 46.  
 λίθος, 64.  
 λιμός, 20.  
 λογίζομαι, 33.  
 λόγος, 93.  
 λόγχη, 23.  
 λοιπός, 49.  
 Λουσιεύς, 88.  
 λόφος, 30.  
 λοχαγός, 32.  
 λόχος, 14.  
 Λυδία, 8.  
 Λυκαονία, 13.  
 Λύκιος, 30.  
 λυπέω, 40.  
 λύπη, 40.  
 λύω, 65.

Μ

Μαίανδρος, 8.  
 μακρά, 49.  
 Μάκρωνες, 91.  
 μάλα, 31.  
 μαστός, 64.  
 μάχαιρα, 85.  
 μάχη, 22.  
 μάχιμος, 90.

μάχομαι, 21.  
 Μεγαρεύς, 7.  
 μέγας, 1.  
 μέγεθος, 34.  
 Μεθυδριεύς, 88.  
 μείον, 39.  
 μελανία, 23.  
 μέλας, 77.  
 μέλλω, 4.  
 μέν, 1.  
 μένω, 8.  
 Μένων, 8.  
 μέρος, 84.  
 μεσημβρία, 56.  
 μέσος, 21.  
 Μέσπιλα, 48.  
 μεστός, 19.  
 μετά, 31.  
 μεταπέμπω, 1.  
 μέχρι, 29.  
 Μηδεία, 37.  
 μηδέποτε, 77.  
 Μήδος, 46.  
 μηκέτι, 15.  
 μήκος, 37.  
 μήν, 11.  
 μήν, 35.  
 μήτε, 32.  
 μηχανή, 78.  
 Μιθριδάτης, 41.  
 Μίλητος, 3.  
 μικρός, 87.  
 Μιλτοκύθης, 31.  
 μισθός, 11.  
 μισθοφόρος, 74.  
 μνᾶ, 18.  
 μνημονεύω, 63.  
 μόνος, 39.  
 μύζω, 80.  
 μύριοι, 9.  
 Μύσιος, 10.

μυχός, 58.

Ν

νάπη, 79.  
 ναύαρχος, 17.  
 ναῦς, 17.  
 νεάνισκος, 66.  
 νεός, 1.  
 νεφέλη, 23.  
 νικάω, 24.  
 νίκη, 25.  
 νοέω, 54.  
 νομίζω, 15.  
 νυκτερεύω, 73.  
 νύκτωρ, 73.  
 νῦν, 44.  
 νύξ, 21.

Ξ

Ξενίας, 6.  
 Ξενοφών, 24.  
 ξηραίνω, 34.  
 ξύλον, 77.

Ο

ὄ, 1.  
 ὄγδοος, 81.  
 ὄδε, 5.  
 ὄδος, 13.  
 ὄθεν, 34.  
 οἶδα, 18.  
 οἴκαδε, 39.  
 οἰκέω, 8.  
 οἰκία, 59.  
 οἰκοδομέω, 37.  
 οἶνος, 19.  
 οἶομαι, 30.  
 οἶς, 79.

εἶχομαι, 28.  
 ὀκτακόσιοι, 9.  
 ὀκτώ, 27.  
 ὄλεθρος, 14.  
 ὄλιγος, 26.  
 ὄλισθηρός, 64.  
 ὄλος, 12.  
 ὀμαλός, 19.  
 ὀμαλῶς, 24.  
 ὄμνημι, 32.  
 ὀμοτράπεζος, 26.  
 ὀμοῦ, 61.  
 ὄμως, 16.  
 ὄναρ, 65.  
 ὄνομα, 21.  
 ὄνος, 19.  
 ὄξος, 34.  
 ὄπη, 61.  
 ὄπισθεν, 42.  
 ὄπισθοφυλακέω, 42.  
 ὄπισθοφύλαξ, 41.  
 ὄπλίζω, 70.  
 ὄπλίτης, 6.  
 ὄπλον, 12.  
 ὄποι, 57.  
 ὄπόσος, 43.  
 ὄποτε, 62.  
 ὄπτός, 37.  
 ὄπως, 66.  
 ὄράω, 12.  
 ὄργίζομαι, 14.  
 ὄργια, 76.  
 ὄρθιος, 13.  
 ὄρθρος, 66.  
 ὄρθῶς, 43.  
 ὄρίζω, 63.  
 ὄρμάω, 26.  
 ὄρnis, 79.  
 ὄρόντας, 36.  
 ὄρος, 13.  
 ὄς, 9.

ὄσος, 44.  
 ὄσπριον, 80.  
 ὄταν, 18.  
 ὄτε, 23.  
 ὄτι, 3.  
 οὐ, 5.  
 οὐδαμοῦ, 79.  
 οὐδέ, 53.  
 οὐδεῖς, 5.  
 οὐκέτι, 28.  
 οὖν, 4.  
 οὐποτε, 40.  
 οὐπω, 23.  
 οὗτος, 4.  
 οὕτως, 6.  
 ὀφθαλμός, 27.  
 ὀφείλω, 11.  
 ὄχθη, 64.  
 ὄχλος, 51.  
 ὄχυρός, 90.  
 ὄψις, 34.

## Π

παιανίζω, 25.  
 παιδίον, 89.  
 παῖς, 1.  
 παίω, 26.  
 πάλαι, 18.  
 παλαιός, 46.  
 πάλιν, 56.  
 παλτόν, 27.  
 πάμπολος, 48.  
 παντάπασιν(ν), 76.  
 παντῆ, 39.  
 παντοδαπός, 13.  
 παντοῖος, 19.  
 πανύ, 26.  
 παρά, 7.  
 παραβοηθέω, 91.  
 παραγγέλλω, 3.

παράγγελσις, 58.  
 παραγίγνομαι, 6.  
 παράγω, 82.  
 παράδεισος, 9.  
 παραθέω, 88.  
 παρακελεύομαι, 55.  
 παρασάγωγος, 37.  
 παρασκευάζω, 22.  
 παρατάττω, 29.  
 παρατρέχω, 87.  
 παρεγγυάω, 91.  
 πάρεμι, 7.  
 παρελαύνω, 12.  
 παρέρχομαι, 24.  
 παρέχω, 39.  
 παροδός, 61.  
 Παρράσιος, 87.  
 πᾶς, 3.  
 Πασίων, 7.  
 πάσχω, 41.  
 Παταγύνας, 22.  
 πάτρις, 40.  
 παύω, 38.  
 πέδη, 65.  
 πεδίον, 10.  
 πεζός, 31.  
 πείθω, 16.  
 πειράω, 13.  
 Πεισίδης, 6.  
 Πελοποννήσιος, 3.  
 Πελοπόννησος, 17.  
 Πέλται, 10.  
 πελταστής, 8.  
 πέμπτος, 50.  
 πέμπω, 30.  
 πεντακόσιοι, 7.  
 πέντε, 10.  
 πενήκοντα, 45.  
 πέραν, 21.  
 περάω, 67.  
 περί, 27.

περιβάλλω, 91.  
 περίοδος, 46.  
 περιπήγνυμι, 78.  
 περιρρέω, 65.  
 πέριξ, 72.  
 Περσικός, 15.  
 πέτομαι, 20.  
 πέτρα, 86.  
 πέτρος, 88.  
 πηγή, 71.  
 πήγνυμι, 76.  
 Πίγρης, 23.  
 πιέζω, 52.  
 πίπτω, 27.  
 πιστός, 22.  
 πλανάομαι, 14.  
 πλεθριαῖος, 82.  
 πλέθρον, 38.  
 πλείστος, 19.  
 πλευρά, 61.  
 πλέων, 11.  
 πλήθος, 72.  
 πλήν, 3.  
 πλήρης, 9.  
 πλησιάζω, 82.  
 πλησίον, 47.  
 πλίνθος, 37.  
 πλοῖον, 8.  
 πνέω, 76.  
 πόθος, 40.  
 ποιέω, 6.  
 πολεμέω, 5.  
 πολέμιος, 23.  
 πόλεμος, 38.  
 πολιορκέω, 4.  
 πόλις, 3.  
 πόλισμα, 90.  
 πολλάκις, 11.  
 πολυάνθρωπος, 37.  
 πολύς, 2.  
 Ποῦστράτης, 45.

πόρεια, 54.  
 πορεύω, 22.  
 πορίζω, 33.  
 πόρρω, 53.  
 ποταμός, 8.  
 πότος, 34.  
 ποῦς, 37.  
 πράγμα, 62.  
 πράττω, 93.  
 πρέσβυς, 1.  
 πρίν, 25.  
 πρό, 17.  
 προβάλλω, 12.  
 πρόβατον, 89.  
 προδίδωμι, 32.  
 προδιώκω, 43.  
 προδρομή, 88.  
 πρόειμι, 75.  
 προέρχομαι, 41.  
 πρόθυμος, 29.  
 προθύμως, 18.  
 προκαλύπτω, 47.  
 προκαταλαμβάνω, 61.  
 Προκλήης, 30.  
 Πρόξενος, 6.  
 προπέμπω, 71.  
 πρόσ, 3.  
 προσγίγνομαι, 83.  
 πρόσειμι, 24.  
 προσελαύνω, 71.  
 προσέρχομαι, 22.  
 πρόσθεν, 28.  
 προσόμνυμι, 32.  
 προσπίπτω, 60.  
 προστρέχω, 66.  
 πρόσω, 18.  
 προτρέχω, 88.  
 προφαίνω, 22.  
 πρόφασις, 4.  
 πρώτος, 12.  
 Πυθαγόρας, 17.

Πύλαι, 20.  
 πύλη, 17.  
 πυνθάνομαι, 31.  
 πῦρ, 77.  
 πυρά, 73.  
 πυραμίς, 47.  
 πυρός, 80.  
 πῶμα, 80.

## P

ρίπτω, 89.  
 Ρόδιος, 49.  
 ῥώμη, 44.

## Σ

σάγαρις, 74.  
 σαλπίζω, 12.  
 Σάρδεις, 6.  
 σατράπης, 70.  
 σίνομαι, 49.  
 σίτος, 19.  
 Σιττάκη, 37.  
 σκευοφόρος, 45.  
 σκευοφορέω, 45.  
 σκηνέω, 38.  
 σκῆνη, 12.  
 σκοταῖος, 59.  
 σκότος, 31.  
 Σκύθης, 49.  
 Σοῦσα, 56.  
 σπένδω, 66.  
 σπολάς, 45.  
 σπονδή, 33.  
 Σοφαίνετος, 6.  
 στάδιον, 37.  
 σταθμός, 20.  
 στέγη, 73.  
 στενός, 60.  
 στέρνον, 26.

στῆφος, 26.  
 στλεγγίς, 10.  
 στολή, 15.  
 στόλος, 7.  
 στόμα, 79.  
 στράτευμα, 1.  
 στρατεύομαι, 6.  
 στρατηγός, 1.  
 στρατιά, 11.  
 στρατιώτης, 11.  
 στρατοπεδεύομαι, 65.  
 στρατόπεδον, 28.  
 στρεπτός, 15.  
 στρέφω, 29.  
 στρουθός, 19.  
 Στυμφάλιος, 6.  
 σύ, 35.  
 συγγίγνομαι, 15.  
 συγκαλέω, 40.  
 Σύννεσις, 15.  
 συλλαμβάνω, 74.  
 συλλέγω, 5.  
 συμμαυθάνω, 80.  
 σύμμαχος, 32.  
 συμμίγνυμι, 84.  
 σύμπας, 9.  
 σύμπλεως, 13.  
 συμφέρω, 31.  
 σύν, 26.  
 συναγωγή, 16.  
 συνέπομαι, 18.  
 συνέρχομαι, 32.  
 σύνθημα, 24.  
 συντάττω, 28.  
 συντράπεζος, 27.  
 Συρία, 17.  
 Συρακόσιος, 9.  
 συσκευάζω, 57.  
 συστρατιώτης, 14.  
 συστρατοπεδεύομαι, 36.  
 συχνός, 23.

σφάπτω, 78.  
 σφενδονάω, 41.  
 σφενδονήτης, 41.  
 σφόδρα, 35.  
 σχεδία, 21.  
 σχεδόν, 26.  
 σχολή, 52.  
 σώζω, 40.  
 Σωκράτης, 6.  
 Σωσίας, 9.  
 σωτήρ, 25.

## Τ

Ταμώς, 30.  
 τάπιθήδεια, 34.  
 Ταύχος, 74.  
 Ταρσοί, 14.  
 τάττω, 41.  
 τάξις, 12.  
 ταύτη, 67.  
 τάχα, 20.  
 ταχέως, 49.  
 τε, 23.  
 τεῖχος, 17.  
 τέκνον, 81.  
 τελευταῖος, 58.  
 τελευτάω, 2.  
 Τεμενίτης, 74.  
 τέταρτος, 53.  
 τετρακισχίλιοι, 6.  
 τετρακόσιοι, 41.  
 τετταράκοντα, 31.  
 τέτταρες, 11.  
 Τευθρανία, 30.  
 τέχνη, 78.  
 Τηλεβοάς, 71.  
 τήμερον, 83.  
 Τίγρης, 37.  
 τίθημι, 10, 32.  
 τίμιος, 15.

τις, 4.  
 τίς; 24.  
 τιτρώσκω, 26.  
 τό, 1.  
 τόδε, 5.  
 τοῖσδε, 35.  
 πολμάω, 48.  
 τόξευμα, 25.  
 τοξεύω, 41.  
 τόξον, 62.  
 τοξότης, 9.  
 τόπος, 19.  
 τοσοῦτος, 43.  
 τότε, 3.  
 τοῦμπαλιω, 67.  
 τράγημα, 34.  
 Τραπεζοῦς, 91.  
 τραχύς, 64.  
 τρεῖς, 11.  
 τρέπω, 26.  
 τρέφω, 5.  
 τριάκοντα, 9.  
 τριακόσιοι, 31.  
 τρίπηχυς, 62.  
 τρίτος, 22.  
 Τροπαῖον, 85.  
 τροπή, 26.  
 τρόπος, 5.  
 Τυριαῖον, 11.

## Υ

ὑγιαίνω, 78.  
 ὕδωρ, 64.  
 υἱός, 81.  
 ὑπαρχος, 71.  
 ὑπειμι, 46.  
 ὑπέρ, 52.  
 ὑπερβάλλω, 75.  
 ὑπερβολή, 14.  
 ὑπερδέξιος, 54.



ὑπερέρχομαι, 71.  
 ὑπερέχω, 86.  
 ὑπερυψηλός, 55.  
 ὑπισχνέομαι, 15.  
 ὑπό, 2.  
 ὑποδήμα, 78.  
 ὑποζύγιον, 20.  
 ὑπολαμβάνω, 4.  
 ὑπολείπω, 14.  
 ὑπολύω, 77.  
 ὑπομένω, 60.  
 ὑποπτεύω, 16.  
 ὑποψία, 16.  
 ὑστεραίος, 22.  
 ὕστερος, 23.  
 ὑφηγέομαι, 58.  
 ὑφοράω, 36.  
 ὑψηλός, 51.  
 ὕψος, 37.

## Φ

φαίνω, 23.  
 φάλαγξ, 12.  
 φανερός, 38.  
 φάρετρα, 74.  
 Φασιανοί, 82.  
 Φᾶσις, 82.  
 φέρω, 31.  
 φεύγω, 4.

φημί, 16.  
 φθάνω, 55.  
 φθέγγομαι, 79.  
 φίλος, 24.  
 φόβος, 12.  
 φοῖνιξ, 34.  
 φρέαρ, 79.  
 Φρυγία, 8.  
 φρούραρχος, 3.  
 φύγας, 5.  
 φυγή, 26.  
 φυλακή, 58.  
 φυλάττω, 17.

## Χ

χαλεπαίνω, 18.  
 χαλεπός, 76.  
 χαλκός, 23.  
 Χάλυβες, 89.  
 χάλυψ, 74.  
 χαρίζομαι, 2.  
 χάρις, 44.  
 Χαρμάνδη, 21.  
 χειμών, 60.  
 χίλιοι, 7.  
 χιλός, 79.  
 χιών, 72.  
 χόρτος, 20.  
 χράομαι, 62.

χρή, 33.  
 χρήμα, 11.  
 χρήσιμος, 63.  
 χρόνος, 23.  
 Χρυσόπολις, 93.  
 χρυσοχάλινος, 15.  
 χρυσοῦς, 10.  
 χώρα, 10.  
 χωρέω, 62.  
 χωρίον, 42.

## Ψ

ψέλιον, 15.  
 ψεύδω, 33.  
 ψηφίζομαι, 40.  
 ψιλός, 20.  
 ψῦχος, 77.

## Ω

ὦδε, 83.  
 ὦδη, 69.  
 ὠνόομαι, 20.  
 ὠπις, 38.  
 ὠρα, 83.  
 ὠς, 22.  
 ὠσαντως, 89.  
 ὥσπερ, 19.  
 ὥστε, 5.  
 ὥτις, 19.



# MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

18mo, Eighteenpence each.

The following contain Introductions, Notes, and Vocabularies, and in some cases Exercises :—

ACCIDENCE, LATIN, AND EXERCISES. Arranged for Beginners.

By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

Aeschylus.—PROMETHEUS VINCTUS. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

Arrian.—Selections. With Exercises. By Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Aulus Gellius, Stories from. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises.

By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A., Assistant Master at Westminster.

Caesar.—THE HELVETIAN WAR. Being Selections from Book I.

of The Gallic War. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises.

By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

THE INVASION OF BRITAIN. Being Selections from Books IV. and V. of The Gallic War. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

SCENES FROM BOOKS V. AND VI. By C. COLBECK, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow.

THE GALLIC WAR. BOOK I. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

BOOKS II. and III. By the Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D.

BOOK IV. By CLEMENT BRYANS, M.A.

BOOK V. By C. COLBECK, M.A.

BOOK VI. By the same.

BOOK VII. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Cicero.—DE SENECTUTE. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

DE AMICITIA. By the same.

STORIES OF ROMAN HISTORY. Adapted for Beginners.

With Exercises. By Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A., and A. V. JONES, M.A.

Euripides.—ALCESTIS. By M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.

MEDEA. By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D. and M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A. [*Oct.*

HECUBA. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Eutropius.—Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

Homer.—ILIAD. BOOK I. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

BOOK XVIII. By S. R. JAMES, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton.

ODYSSEY. BOOK I. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Horace.—ODES. BOOK I. By T. E. PAGE, M.A., Assistant Master at the Charterhouse.

BOOK II. By the same.

BOOK III. By the same.

BOOK IV. By the same.

Livy.—BOOK I. By H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

BOOK XXI. Adapted from Mr. CAPES'S Edition. By J. E. MELHUISS, M.A.

BOOK XXII. By the same.

[*Just ready.*

THE HANNIBALIAN WAR. Being part of the XXI. and XXII.

BOOKS of LIVY. Adapted for Beginners. By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A.

THE SIEGE OF SYRACUSE. Being part of the XXIV. and

XXV. BOOKS of LIVY. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises.

By G. RICHARDS, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

LEGENDS OF ANCIENT ROME. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By H. WILKINSON, M.A.

Lucian.—EXTRACTS FROM LUCIAN. With Exercises. By Rev.

J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

- Nepos.**—SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF GREEK AND ROMAN HISTORY. With Exercises. By G. S. FARNELL, M.A.
- Ovid.**—SELECTIONS. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.  
EASY SELECTIONS FROM OVID IN ELEGIAC VERSE. With Exercises. By H. WILKINSON, M.A.  
STORIES FROM THE METAMORPHOSES. With Exercises. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- Phaedrus.**—SELECT FABLES. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- Thucydides.**—THE RISE OF THE ATHENIAN EMPIRE. BOOK I. Chs. 89-117 and 228-238. With Exercises. By F. H. COLSON, M.A.
- Virgil.**—SELECTIONS. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.  
GEORGICS. BOOK I. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.  
BOOK II. By Rev. J. H. SKRINE, M.A.  
AENEID. BOOK I. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.  
BOOK II. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.  
BOOK III. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.  
BOOK IV. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.  
BOOK V. By Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.  
BOOK VI. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.  
BOOK VII. By Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.  
BOOK VIII. By Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A. [*In the press.*]  
BOOK IX. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.  
BOOK X. By S. G. OWEN, M.A. [*In the press.*]
- Xenophon.**—For Beginners.—SELECTIONS FROM ANABASIS. BOOK I. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.  
SELECTIONS FROM BOOK IV. With Exercises. By Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A.  
ANABASIS. BOOK I. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.  
SELECTIONS FROM BOOK I. for Beginners. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A. With Exercises.  
BOOK I. Chapters 1-8. With Exercises. By E. A. WELLS, M.A.  
BOOK II. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.  
BOOK III. By Rev. G. H. NALL. [*In the press.*]  
BOOK IV. By Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A.
- SELECTIONS FROM THE CYROPAEDIA. With Exercises. By A. H. COOKE, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of King's College, Cambridge.
- The following contain Introductions and Notes, but no Vocabulary :—
- Cicero.**—SELECT LETTERS. By Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A.
- Herodotus.**—SELECTIONS FROM BOOK VII. AND VIII. THE EXPEDITION OF XERXES. By A. H. COOKE, M.A.
- Horace.**—SELECTIONS FROM THE SATIRES AND EPISTLES. By Rev. W. J. V. BAKER, M.A.  
SELECT EPODES AND ARS POETICA. By H. A. DALTON, M.A., Assistant Master at Winchester.
- Plato.**—EUTHYPHRO AND MENEXENUS. By C. E. GRAVES, M.A., Classical Lecturer at St. John's College, Cambridge.
- Terence.**—SCENES FROM THE ANDRIA. By F. W. CORNISH, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton.
- The Greek Elegiac Poets.**—FROM CALLINUS TO CALLIMACHUS. Selected by Rev. H. KYNASTON, D.D.
- Thucydides.**—BOOK IV. Chs. 1-41. THE CAPTURE OF SPHACTERIA. By C. E. GRAVES, M.A.













UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 038163124